

forestry, fisheries & the environment

Department: Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment **REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

Private Bag X447, Pretoria, 0001, Environment House, 473 Steve Biko Road, Pretoria, 0002 Tel: +27 12 399 9000, Fax: +27 86 625 1042

APPLICATION FORM FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION – AUGUST 2023

Application submitted for authorisation in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, Act No. 107 of 1998, as amended and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014, as amended (the Regulations)

PROJECT TITLE (This must include local municipality and/or district municipality and province)

THE PROPOSED HIGHVELD NORTH-WEST AND LOWVELD STRENGTHENING PROJECT: EQUIPPING OF EXISTING BORUTHO AND SILIMELA SUBSTATIONS AND DEVELOPMENT OF BORUTHO-SILIMELA 150KM 400KV TRANSMISSION LINE AND ASSOCIATED INFRASTRUCTURE, WITHIN THE CAPRICORN, SEKHUKHUNE AND WATERBERG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES, LIMPOPO PROVINCE.

| Indicate if the DRAFT report accompanies the application | (tick/coloct one box) | YES 🗸 |
|--|-----------------------|-------|
| indicate if the DRAFT report accompanies the application | (lick/select one box) | NO |

PRE-APPLICATION CONSULTATION

| Was a pre-application meeting held | YES | NO √ |
|---|--------------|------|
| Date of the pre-application meeting | N/A | |
| Reference number of pre-application meeting held | 2024-02-0008 | |
| Were minutes compiled and submitted to the Department for approval | YES | NO ✓ |
| A copy of the approved pre-application meeting minutes must be appended to this application as <u>APPENDIX 1.</u> | | |



Batho pele- putting people first

The processing of personal information by the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment is done lawfully and not excessive to the purpose of processing in compliance with the POPI Act, any codes of conduct issued by the Information Regulator in terms of the POPI Act and / or relevant legislation providing appropriate security safeguards for the processing of personal information of others.

IMPORTANT INFORMATION BEFORE COMPLETING THIS APPLICATION FORM:

1. General:

- 1.1. The appointed environmental assessment practitioner (EAP) must be registered with Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa (EAPASA) in terms of Regulation 14 of Section 24H Registration Authority Regulations, 2016, as amended. Proof of such valid registration must be appended to this Application form. (<u>APPENDIX 6B</u>). This will be confirmed by the Competent Authority (CA) on the EAPASA website.
- 1.2. The EAP candidate may only <u>assist</u> the registered EAP and work under the supervision of a registered EAP (Regulation 14(6) in the S24H Registration Authority Regulations, 2016, as amended). The registered EAP takes full responsibility for the work conducted.
- 1.3. This form must always be used for applications that must be subjected to Basic Assessment or Scoping & Environmental Impact Assessment Reporting where the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) is the Competent Authority (CA).
- 1.4. The required information must be typed within the spaces provided in the form. The sizes of the spaces provided are not necessarily indicative of the amount of information to be provided. Spaces are provided in tabular format and will extend automatically when each space is filled with typing. A legible font type and size must be used when completing the form. The font size should not be smaller than 10pt (e.g. Arial 10).
- 1.5. Unless protected by law, all information contained in and attached to this application, will become public information on receipt by the Competent Authority. Upon request during any stage of the application process, the Applicant / EAP must provide any registered interested and affected party with the information contained in and attached to this application.
- 1.6. This application form is current as of August 2023. It is the responsibility of the Applicant/Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to ascertain whether subsequent versions of the form have been published or produced by the Competent Authority. The latest available Departmental templates are accessible at https://www.dffe.gov.za/documents/forms/legal
- 1.7. The onus is on the Applicant/EAP to confirm whether DFFE is the Competent Authority to which this application must be submitted (Section 24C of NEMA) and to determine all applicable listed activities that would require Environmental Authorisation prior to the commencement of the construction activities. Should any revision of your development comprise any other activities that constitute a listed activity/ies as defined in Listing Notice 1, 2, or 3 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended, it must also form part of the Application for Environmental Authorisation.
- 1.8. An application for Environmental Authorisation lapses if the applicant fails to meet any of the timeframes prescribed in terms of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended.
- 1.9. An application for environmental authorisation must be accompanied by a report generated by the web based environmental screening tool (in <u>APPENDIX 14</u>). This has been stipulated as a requirement for the submission of applications for environmental assessment in the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations. The Screening Tool allows for the generation of a Screening Report referred to in Regulation 16(1)(b)(v) of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations 2014, as amended, whereby a Screening Report is required to accompany any application for Environmental Authorisation.
- 1.10. If applicable, written confirmation that the CA has granted permission for the combination of application(s) for an environmental authorization in terms of the provisions of sub-regulation 11(1) of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended, must be attached to this application form (under <u>APPENDIX 15</u>).
- 2. Administrative Requirements:
 - 2.1. An application fee is applicable (refer to 2. FEES). Proof of payment must accompany this application and be paid <u>prior</u> to the submission of this Application form (<u>APPENDIX 2</u>). The application will not be processed without proof of payment unless one of the exclusions provided for in the Fee Regulations is applicable AND such information in the exclusion section of this application form has been confirmed by this Department.
 - 2.2. A cover letter on your company letterhead indicating the nature of this application must be appended to this form for e.g. new application for Environmental Authorisation, revised updated application for Environmental Authorisation etc.
 - 2.3. An electronic copy of the signed application form must be submitted of both the Applicant and EAP and the signature should not be older than 4 months. The relevant form(s) can be found on our website https://www.dffe.gov.za/documents/forms/legal
 - 2.4. This form must be submitted to the CA in the format as prescribed in the process to upload documents form. Note, that this CA does not accept hard copy documents since June 2020.

- 2.5. The use of the phrase "not applicable" in the form must be done with circumspection. Where it is used in respect of material information that is required by the Competent Authority for assessing the application, this may result in the application being considered as incomplete as provided for in the EIA Regulations.
- 2.6. Should a specialist report or report on a specialised process be submitted at any stage for any part of this application, the terms of reference for such report and declaration of interest of the specialist must also be submitted. The form can be found on our website https://www.dffe.gov.za/documents/forms/legal
- 2.7. Please note that this form must be copied to the relevant Provincial Environmental Department(s). Ensure that correct details are found/confirmed/provided.

Competent Authority Details

Online Submission only: https://sfiler.environment.gov.za:8443/.

Click <u>https://www.dffe.gov.za/documents/forms/legal</u> for guidance document which must be complied with in order to upload/submit files to this Competent Authority.

Physical address:

Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment Attention: Chief Director: Integrated Environmental Authorisations Environment House 473 Steve Biko Road Arcadia

For Submission enquiries: Contact the Directorate: IEA Strategic Support, Coordination and Reporting at: Email: EIAApplications@dffe.gov.za

For EIA related implementation queries: Email: <u>EIAAdmin@dffe.gov.za</u>

For EIA Related Interpretation queries in terms of the Listed Activities: Email: IQ@dffe.gov.za

For SIP confirmation, please contact the SIP coordinator at the below contact details:

Mr Alvino Wildschutt-Prins

Programme Manager: Infrastructure Pipeline Development & Management SIP Programme Management Office Cell: 072 650 2249 Email: <u>alvino@presidency.gov.za</u>

 Mr Avik Singh, Infrastructure Project pipeline (SIP Support) <u>AvikS@idc.co.za</u> TABLE OF CONTENTS

| 1. | COMPETENT AUTHORITY | 5 |
|-----|---|----|
| 2. | FEES | 5 |
| 3. | GENERAL INFORMATION | 6 |
| 4. | ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER (EAP) INFORMATION | 7 |
| 5. | PROJECT DESCRIPTION | 8 |
| 5 | a. RENEWABLE ENERGY DEVELOPMENT ZONES | 8 |
| 5 | b. ELECTRICITY GRID INFRASTRUCTURE (EGI): | 9 |
| 5 | c. GAS TRANSMISSION PIPELINE INFRASTRUCTURE | 11 |
| 5 | d. STRATEGIC INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS | 11 |
| 6. | NATIONAL SECTOR CLASSIFICATION | 11 |
| 7. | SITE DESCRIPTION | 14 |
| 8. | ACTIVITIES APPLIED FOR | 15 |
| 9. | PUBLIC PARTICIPATION | 16 |
| 10. | OTHER AUTHORISATIONS REQUIRED | 17 |
| 11. | LIST OF APPENDICES | 19 |

1. COMPETENT AUTHORITY

| Identified Competent Authority to consider the application: | Department of Forestry Fisheries and the Environment |
|--|---|
| Reason(s) in terms of S24C of NEMA: | In terms of S24C(2)(d)(iii) The minister must be identified as the competent authority if the activity is undertaken by a statutory body performing an exclusive competence of the national sphere or government. The applicant for this application is NTCSA and the competent authority for this application will be the National Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment. |
| Attach proof of Section 24 C (3) agreement, where applicable | Proper motivation must be attached to the application (<u>APPENDIX 15</u>) |

2. FEES

Applicants are required to tick the appropriate box below to indicate that either proof of payment is attached or that, in the applicant's view, an exclusion applies. Proof of payment or a motivation for exclusions must be attached as <u>APPENDIX 2</u> of this application form.

| Proof of payment attached | YES | NO √ |
|---|------------------------|-------------|
| Payment Reference Number | Click or tap here to e | enter text. |
| Exclusion in terms of Regulation 2(a) or 2(b) of GNR 141 of 28 February 2014 (Fee Regulations) | YES √ | NO |

An applicant is excluded from paying fees if:

- The activity is a community based project funded by a government grant; or
- The applicant is an organ of state.

| TYPE OF EXCLUSION | Tick where applicable. Proper motivation must (APPENDIX 2) | be attached to the application |
|--|--|--------------------------------|
| The activity is a community based project funded by a government grant | | |
| The applicant is an organ of state | | \checkmark |
| | | |
| FEE AMOUNT | Fee – N/A | |
| Application for an environmental authorisation for which basic assessment is required in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations. | R2 000 | N/A |
| Application for an environmental authorisation, for which S&EIR is required in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations. | R10 000 | N/A |

Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment banking details for the payment of application fees:

| Payment/Refund E | ı quiries: | | |
|------------------|--------------|--|--|
| Email: EIAAdmin@ | dffe.gov.za | | |
| | | | |
| Banking details: | | | |
| Bank | ABSA Bank | | |
| Branch code | 632005 | | |
| Account number | 1044 2400 72 | | |

Account Type Current account

Reference number: Reference number to be provided in the specific format indicating centre point coordinates of site in decimal degrees to 5 or 6 decimal places: latitude/longitude e.g. -33.918861/18.423300 Status: Tax exempted

3. GENERAL INFORMATION

PROJECT TITLE (This must include local municipality and/or district municipality and Province)

THE PROPOSED HIGHVELD NORTH-WEST AND LOWVELD STRENGTHENING PROJECT: EQUIPPING OF EXISTING BORUTHO AND SILIMELA SUBSTATIONS AND DEVELOPMENT OF BORUTHO-SILIMELA 150KM 400KV TRANSMISSION LINE AND ASSOCIATED INFRASTRUCTURE, WITHIN THE CAPRICORN, SEKHUKHUNE AND WATERBERG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES, LIMPOPO PROVINCE.

| Title | Not Applicable |
|--|--|
| Name of the Applicant | National Transmission Company of South Africa |
| Surname of the Applicant | National Transmission Company of South Africa |
| Name of contact person for applicant (name and surname) (if other) | Madinare Mukhuba |
| Company/ Trading name (if any) | National Transmission Company of South Africa |
| Company Registration Number | 2002/015527/30 |
| Physical address | 1 Maxwell Drive, Megawatt Park, Sunninghill, Sandton, 2157 |
| Postal address | P.O. Box 1091 |
| Postal code | 2000 |
| Telephone | 011 516 7350 |
| Cellphone | 082 469 1336 |
| E-mail | mukhubdm@ntcsa.co.za |

| Name of the Landowner | Refer to Appendix 3 |
|--------------------------|----------------------|
| Surname of the Landowner | Refer to Appendix 3 |
| Postal address | Refer to Appendix 3 |
| Postal code | Refer to Appendix 3. |
| Telephone | Refer to Appendix 3 |

| Cellphone | Refer to Appendix 3 |
|-----------|---------------------|
| E-mail | Refer to Appendix 3 |

| Name of the Person in control of the land | Refer to Appendix 3 |
|--|---------------------|
| Surname of the Person in control of the land | Refer to Appendix 3 |
| Postal address | Refer to Appendix 3 |
| Postal code | Refer to Appendix 3 |
| Telephone | Refer to Appendix 3 |
| Cellphone | Refer to Appendix 3 |
| E-mail | Refer to Appendix 3 |

In instances where there is more than one landowner, please attach a list of those landowners with their contact details as <u>APPENDIX 3</u>.

Unless the application is in respect of linear activities or Strategic Infrastructure Projects as contemplated in the Infrastructure Development Act (Act No. 23 of 2014) and Regulation 39 of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended, written consent of landowner/s must be submitted in <u>APPENDIX 3</u>.

The signed declaration undertaking by the applicant must be submitted as <u>APPENDIX 4</u> (must not be older than 4 months).

| Provincial Environmental Authority: | Limpopo Department of Economic Development, |
|---|--|
| | Environment and Tourism |
| Name of contact person in Environmental | Mr Rhulani Mthombeni |
| Section (name and surname) | |
| Postal address | 20 Hans Van Rensburg Street, Polokwane Central |
| Postal code | 0700 |
| Telephone | 015 293 8300 |
| Cellphone | N/A |
| E-mail | mthombeniRV@ledet.gov.za |

| Local Municipality | Refer to Appendix 5 |
|--|---------------------|
| Name of contact person in Environmental Section (name and surname) | Refer to Appendix 5 |
| Postal address | Refer to Appendix 5 |
| Postal code | Refer to Appendix 5 |
| Telephone | Refer to Appendix 5 |
| Cellphone | Refer to Appendix 5 |
| E-mail: | Refer to Appendix 5 |

In instances where there is more than one Local/Provincial Authority involved, please attach a list of those Local/ Provincial Authorities with their contact details as <u>APPENDIX 5</u>. Ensure that the details provided above are verified and valid.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER (EAP) INFORMATION

| Company of Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) | NTC Group (Pty) Ltd |
|--|--|
| EAP name and surname | Ms Rendani Rasivhetshele |
| EAP Qualifications and Professional affiliations | B.Sc. Environmental Science B.Sc. (Hons) Environmental Management Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa (EAPASA) – 2019/1729 |
| Physical address | AMP Building, 17 Eaton Avenue, Bryanston, 2192 |
| Postal address | P.O. Box 2027, Northriding |
| Postal code | 2169 |
| Telephone | 011 462 2022 |
| Cellphone | 072 721 4835/ 072 738 3836 |
| E-mail | projects@ntcgroup.co.za / tebogo@ntcgroup.co.za |

In terms of section 24H of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA), and the S24H Regulations as amended:

| Are you a registered environmental assessment practitioner, registered with EAPASA in terms of Regulation 14 of Section 24H Registration Authority Regulations, 2016, as amended. | YES* ✓ | NO |
|--|------------------------|-----------------|
| If "No ^{**} " provide proof of appointment letter clearly depicting appointment before the 08 August 2022 as per GNR 1733, Amendment of Section 24H Registration Authority Regulations, 2016, 7 February 2022. If you do not attach this proof, you may not commence further with the application, kindly refer to Section 24H Registration Authority Regulations, 2016, as amended. | Attached as <u>APP</u> | <u>ENDIX 6A</u> |
| If "Yes*" please provide a valid certificate of registration (Please attach under <u>APPENDIX 6B</u>) Note that this will be verified with EAPASA. | Attached as APP | ENDIX 6B |
| Please provide valid EAPASA Registration number. | 2019/1729 | |

The appointed EAP must meet the requirements of Regulation 13 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended and Regulation 15(1) of the Section 24H Registration Authority Regulations (Regulation No. 849, Gazette No. 40154 of 22 July 2016, of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), Act No. 107 of 1998, as amended. The declaration of independence of the EAP and undertaking under oath or affirmation that all the information submitted or to be submitted for the purposes of the application is true and correct must be submitted as <u>APPENDIX 6C</u>.

5. **PROJECT DESCRIPTION**

Please provide a detailed description of the project. Ensure to include all associated infrastructure related to the main facility (note that the box will expand based on the text included):

The National Transmission Company of South Africa (NTCSA), a subsidiary of Eskom Holdings SOC Limited, has appointed NTC Group (Pty) Ltd as an Independent Environmental Consultants to undertake a Basic Assessment Process for the proposed construction of the Borutho- Silimela 400kV power line and its associated infrastructure.

NTCSA is proposing to construct the 400kV powerline that is approximately 150 kilometres in length. The proposed power line is located between the existing Borutho Substation on farm Gillimberg 861 in Mokopane and runs south to the existing Silimela Substation on farm Loskop Noord 12, near Marble Hall within the Lepelle-Nkumpi, Mogalakwena, Modimolle-Mookgophong and Ephriam Mogale Local Municipalities, Limpopo Province.

The purpose of the construction of the powerline is to connect power stations and substations in transmitting large amounts of electric power at a very high voltage without loss. Powerlines, therefore, play a very crucial role in providing electricity. NTCSA network has reached capacity and cannot handle anticipated future demand, the construction of the proposed power line is now required. Thus, to fortify the supply network in the area and thereby meet future demand driven by mines and rural development in the area, NTCSA intends to reinforce the current network by building a 400kV 150km power line and related substation works.

The scope of work entails:

- Equip 1 x 400kV feeder bay at Borutho Substation for Silimela Line 1;
- Equip 1 x 400kV feeder bay at Silimela Substation for Borutho Line 1;
- Build approximately 150km 400kV line from Borutho Substation to Silimela Substation, with associated extensions at the terminal substations; and

The powerline study route/area is 250m wide and the servitude within the route will not be more than 90m wide.

It is important to note that Silimela and Borutho Substations have already been approved for construction under other Environmental Authorisations and as such, exist. Therefore, the proposed equipping works entail accommodation of 1 x 400kV feeder bay for Silimela Line 1 and 1 x 400kV feeder bay for Borutho Line 1. There will be no expansion of the existing terrace or substation boundaries.

5a. RENEWABLE ENERGY DEVELOPMENT ZONES:

| Do De | es the project form part of a Renewable Energy velopment Zone (REDZ) as per GN 114 ? | YES | NO √ | |
|----------|--|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| lf "` | YES*" | | | |
| • | Confirm Technology | Large Scale Wind \Box | Large Scale Solar PV | |
| • | Confirm Zone as per GNR 114 and GNR 142 and 144 | Click or tap here to enter text. | | |
| • | A map showing the proposed development (100% of the proposed footprint) within the | YES 🗆 | Attached as <u>APPENDIX</u> 7A | |

| boundary of the zone mentioned above must be | |
|--|--|
| Use the "Print Map" feature available in the | |
| Screening tool to create a map as required. | |

5b. ELECTRICITY GRID INFRASTRUCTURE (EGI):

| Does the project form part of an Electricity Grid Infrastructure (EGI) as per GN 113? | YES* | NO | | |
|---|--|-----------------------------------|--|--|
| If "YES*" | | | | |
| Confirm Strategic Transmission Corridor (STC) as per GNR 113 | Project falls within the Electricity Grid Infrastructure (EG Corridor referred to as the International Corridor. | | | |
| • A map showing the proposed development (greater than 50% of the proposed footprint) within the boundary of the STC mentioned above. Use the "Print Map" feature available in the Screening tool to create a map as required. | YES 🗸 | Attached as <u>APPENDIX 7B</u> | | |
| Attach a pre-negotiated route with the landowner(s) as per Reg 5 of GNR 113. (See template attached to this Application form) | YES ✓ | Attached as <u>APPENDIX 7C</u> | | |
| | | | | |
| Does the project form part of the Standard as per GNR 2313 | YES | NO** | | |
| If "YES*" please complete the procedure for following the | e Standard to apply for reg | istration. | | |
| If "NO", see below and provide motivation (written and il confirm why the Standard and the exclusions therein do | lustrative using maps and/o not apply) as <u>APPENDIX</u> | or photographic evidence, to 7D. | | |
| Where any part of the infrastructure occurs on an area for which the environmental sensitivity for any environmental theme is identified as being very high or high by the national web based environmental screening tool and confirmed to be such through the application of the procedures set out in the Standard | YES √ | NO | | |
| • Where the site sensitivity verification for a specific theme identifies that the low or medium sensitivity rating of the national web based environmental screening tool is in fact high or very high; | YES √ | NO | | |
| Where the greater part of the proposed Infrastructure falls outside any strategic transmission corridor. | YES | NO | | |
| Motivation for the development not falling within the Standard supplied as <u>APPENDIX 7D</u> | YES | NO | | |
| Regulation 7 of GNR 2313 states: 'Where this Standard does not apply, either the requirements of the EIA Regulations or Government Notice No. 113, read with the EIA Regulations, where relevant, apply to the relevant theme for which the very high or high sensitivity has been identified in respect of the portion of the development or expansion which occurs on the area where the environmental sensitivity is confirmed to be very high or high, or to the entire development or expansion where the greater part of the infrastructure falls outside of the strategic transmission corridor. | | | | |

N/A

| Do Infi | es the project form part of the Electricity Grid rastructure (EGI) in a REDZ as per GN 145? | YES | NO |
|------------|---|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| f " | YES*": | | |
| • | Confirm Zone as per GNR 145 | Click or tap here to enter | text. |
| • | A map showing the proposed development (greater than 50% of the proposed footprint) within the boundary of the zone mentioned above must be generated using the screening tool. Use the "Print Map" feature available in the Screening tool to create a map as required. | NO | Attached as APPENDIX 7E |
| • | Attach a pre-negotiated route with the landowner(s) as per Reg 5 of GNR 145. (See template attached to this Application form) | YES | Attached as <u>APPENDIX 7F</u> |

5c. GAS TRANSMISSION PIPELINE INFRASTRUCTURE:

| Does the project form part of a Gas Transmission Pipeline Infrastructure as per GN 143? | YES | NO ✓ |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| If "YES*" | | |
| Confirm Strategic Gas Pipeline Corridor (SGPC) as per GNR 143 | Click or tap here to enter | text. |
| • A map showing the proposed development (greater than 50% of the proposed footprint) within the boundary of the SGPC mentioned above. Use the "Print Map" feature available in the Screening tool to create a map as required. | YES 🗆 | Attached as APPENDIX 7G |
| Attach a pre-negotiated route with the landowner(s) as per Reg 3 of GNR 411. (See template attached to this Application form) | YES 🗆 | Attached as APPENDIX 7H |
| | | |

5d. STRATEGIC INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS:

| Does the project form part of any of the Strategic Infrastructure Projects (SIPs) as described in the National Development Plan, 2011? | YES* ✓ | NO |
|---|--|---------------|
| If "YES*" attach the confirmation of SIP obtained from the relevant sector representative (SIP Coordinators) and not a motivation from an EAP as <u>APPENDIX 8B</u> . For a SIP project, kindly indicate which SIPs are applicable in <u>APPENDIX</u> <u>8A</u> and attach the confirmation of SIP applications from the relevant sector representative in <u>APPENDIX 8B</u> . Should no proof be provided, the application will be considered as a normal EIA Application with associated timeframes | Attached as <u>APP</u> <u>APPENDIX 8B</u> | PENDIX 8A and |
| | | |

6. NATIONAL SECTOR CLASSIFICATION

Table 6.1. Please indicate which sector the project falls under by selecting the relevant block in the table below:

| No. | Sector Classification | [| No. | Sector Classification | |
|-----|---|---|-----|--|--|
| 1 | Infrastructure /Transport Services/Roads – Public | | 42 | Services/Waste Management Services/Disposal facilities - General | |
| 2 | Infrastructure /Transport Services/Roads – Private | | 43 | Services/Waste Management Services/Treatment facilities - Hazardous | |
| 3 | Infrastructure /Transport Services/Rail – Public | | 44 | Services/Waste Management Services/Treatment facilities - General | |
| 4 | Infrastructure /Transport Services/Rail – Private | | 45 | Services/Waste Management Services/Storage Facilities - General | |
| 5 | Infrastructure /Transport Services/ Airport/Runways/Landing Strip/Helipad - Commercial | | 46 | Services/Waste Management Services/ Storage Facilities - Hazardous | |
| 6 | Infrastructure /Transport Services/ Airport/Runways/Landing Strip/Helipad - Private | | 47 | Services/Waste Management Services/Storage Facilities - Nuclear | |
| 7 | Infrastructure /Transport Services/ Airport/Runways/ Landing Strip/Helipad - Public Services | | 48 | Services/Burial and cemeteries - Cemeteries | |
| 8 | Infrastructure /Transport Services - Ports | | 49 | Services/Burial and cemeteries - Cremators | |
| 9 | Infrastructure /Transport Services - Inland Waterways | | 50 | Services/Water services/Storage - Dams | |
| 10 | Infrastructure /Transport Services - Marina | | 51 | Services/Water services/Storage - Reservoirs | |
| 11 | Infrastructure /Transport Services - Canal | | 52 | Services/Water services - Desalination | |
| 12 | Infrastructure /Localised infrastructure - Infrastructure in the Sea/Estuary/Littoral Active Zone/ Development Setback/ 100M Inland/ or coastal public property. | | 53 | Services/Water services - Treatment & Waste Water | |
| 13 | Infrastructure /Localised infrastructure - Zip Lines & Foefie Slides | | 54 | Services - Hospitality | |
| 14 | Infrastructure /Localised infrastructure - Cableway or Funiculars | | 55 | Mining - Prospecting rights | |
| 15 | Infrastructure /Localised infrastructure – Billboards | | 56 | Mining - Mining Permit | |
| 16 | Infrastructure /Localised infrastructure/ Storage/Dangerous Goods/Hydrocarbon - | | 57 | Mining - Mining Right | |
| 17 | Infrastructure /Localised infrastructure/ Storage/Dangerous Goods/ Hydrocarbon - Petroleum | | 58 | Mining/Exploration Right - Gas or Oil Marine | |
| 18 | Infrastructure /Localised infrastructure/ Storage/Dangerous good – Chemicals | | 59 | Mining/Exploration Right - Gas or Oil Terrestrial | |

| 19 | Utilities Infrastructure/Pipelines/water - Fresh/Storm Water | | 60 | Mining/Production Right - Gas or Oil Marine | |
|----|--|--------------|----|---|--|
| 20 | Utilities Infrastructure/ Pipelines/water - Waste Water | | 61 | Mining/Production Right - Gas or Oil Terrestrial | |
| 21 | Utilities Infrastructure/ Pipelines/ Dangerous Goods - Chemicals | | 62 | Mining/Underground gasification of coal - Oil | |
| 22 | Utilities Infrastructure/Pipelines/ Hydrocarbon – Petroleum | | 63 | Mining/Beneficiation - Hydrocarbon | |
| 23 | Utilities Infrastructure/Pipelines/ Hydrocarbon - Gas | | 64 | Mining/Beneficiation - Mineral | |
| 24 | Utilities Infrastructure/ Telecommunications/ Radio Broadcasting - Tower | | 65 | Agriculture/Forestry/ Fisheries - Crop Production | |
| 25 | Utilities Infrastructure/ Telecommunications/ Radio Broadcasting - Mast | | 66 | Agriculture/Forestry/ Fisheries - Animal Production | |
| 26 | Utilities Infrastructure/ Telecommunications/ Radio Broadcasting - Receivers | | 67 | Agriculture/Forestry/ Fisheries - Afforestation | |
| 27 | Utilities Infrastructure - Marine Cables | | 68 | Agriculture/Forestry/ Fisheries/Aquaculture/Inland- Alien | |
| 28 | Utilities Infrastructure/Electricity /Generation/ Non Renewable/ Hydrocarbon – Petroleum | | 69 | Agriculture/Forestry/ Fisheries/Aquaculture/Inland- Indigenous | |
| 29 | Utilities Infrastructure/Electricity /Generation/ Non Renewable/ Hydrocarbon – Coal | | 70 | Agriculture/Forestry/ Fisheries/Aquaculture/Marine - Alien | |
| 30 | Utilities Infrastructure/Electricity /Generation/ Non Renewable - Nuclear | | 71 | Agriculture/Forestry/ Fisheries/Aquaculture/Marine - Indigenous | |
| 31 | Utilities Infrastructure/Electricity /Generation/ Renewable - Hydro | | 72 | Agriculture/Forestry/ Fisheries - Agro- Processing | |
| 32 | Utilities Infrastructure/Electricity /Generation/Renewable/Solar - PV | | 73 | Transformation of land - Indigenous vegetation | |
| 33 | Utilities Infrastructure/Electricity /Generation/Renewable/Solar - CSP | | 74 | Transformation of land - From open space or Conservation | |
| 34 | Utilities Infrastructure/Electricity /Generation/Renewable - Wind | | 75 | Transformation of land - From agriculture or afforestation | |
| 35 | Utilities Infrastructure/Electricity /Generation/Renewable - Biomass/ biofuels | | 76 | Transformation of land - From mining or heavy industrial areas | |
| 36 | Utilities Infrastructure/Electricity /Generation/Renewable - Wave | | 77 | Any activities within or close to a watercourse | |
| 37 | Utilities Infrastructure/Electricity /Distribution and Transmission - Power line | \checkmark | 78 | Any activity in an estuary, on the seashore, in the littoral active zone, or in the sea. | |
| 38 | Utilities Infrastructure/Electricity /Distribution and Transmission – Substation | √ | 79 | Activity requiring permit or license in terms of National or Provincial legislation governing the release or generation of emissions - Emissions | |
| 39 | Utilities Infrastructure/Gas /Distribution and Transmission – Compressor Station | | 80 | Activity requiring permit or license - Marine Effluent | |
| 40 | Services/Waste Management Services/Disposal facilities - Hazardous | | 81 | Activity requiring permit or license - Fresh Water Effluent | |
| 82 | Release of Genetically Modified Organisms | | | | |

| Γą | ible 6.2. | | |
|----|---|-------------------------|------------|
| | Does the listed activity/ies applied for form part of a larger project which is not a listed activity itself e.g., a road that is a listed activity that is needed to access a drilling site where the drilling does not constitute a listed activity | YES | NO √ |
| | If indicated yes above, please provide a brief description on how the activity/ies relate to the larger project that form's part there of | Click or tap here to er | iter text. |

SITE DESCRIPTION

Provide a detailed description of the site involved in the application.

| Province/s | Limpopo Province |
|---------------------------|---|
| District Municipality/ies | Greater Sekhukhune, Capricorn, and Waterberg District Municipalities |
| Local Municipality/ies | Lepelle-Nkumpi, Mogalakwena, Modimolle-Mookgopong and Ephraim Mogale Local Municipality |
| Ward number/s | Lepelle-Nkumpi Ward 9 |
| | Mogalakwena Wards 12, 13,16,18,20 and 32 |
| | |
| | Ephraim Mogale Ward 5 |
| Nearest town/s | Mokopane and Marblehall |
| Form name/c and number/c | Farm Ga Puka |
| Farm name/s and number/s | Farm Gillimberg 861 LR |
| | Farm Uitloop 3 |
| | Farm Uitloop 3 |
| | Farm Piet Potgietersrust KS |
| | Farm De Hoop |
| | Farm Klavervalley |
| | Farm Ceres |
| | Farm Gelukstontein |
| | Farm Weltevrede |
| | Farm Klavenvellev |
| | Faill Navelvalley |
| | Farm Mooigelegen |
| | Farm Doornstock |
| | Farm Rondeberg |
| | Farm Conterberg |
| | Farm De Bults Punt |
| | Farm Springhaa Nslaagte |
| | Farm De Hoop |
| | Farm Springhaa Nslaagte |
| | Farm Oranjefon Tein |
| | Farm Conterberg |
| | Farm Springhaa Nslaagte |
| | Farm Klavervalley |
| | Farm Contorborg |
| | Farm Cores |
| | Farm Hartebeest Fontein |
| | Farm Haakdoorn Kuil |

| | Farm Rondom Farm Klipgat Portion 0 of Farm Knoppiesdo Ornboom Farm Zoetfontein Farm Haardekraal Farm Klavervalley Farm Doornlaagte Farm Geluksfontein Farm Conterberg Farm Mooigelegen |
|------------------|--|
| | Farm Rondom Farm Gegund Farm Doelen Farm Blinkwater |
| Portion number/s | Portion 0 of Farm Ga Puka Portion 0 of Farm Gillimberg 861 LR Portion 7 of Farm Gillimberg 861 LR Portion 9 of Farm Gillimberg 861 LR Portion 8 of Farm Gillimberg 861 LR Portion 30 of Farm Gillimberg 861 LR Portion 10 of Farm Gillimberg 861 LR Portion 121 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust KS Portion 1521 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust KS Portion 1667 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust KS Portion 1667 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust KS Portion 1667 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust KS Portion 1666 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust KS Portion 1666 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust KS Portion 1486 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust KS Portion 1486 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust KS Portion 1446 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust KS Portion 1441 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust KS Portion 1481 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust KS Portion 1482 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust KS Portion 1483 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust KS Portion 1483 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust KS Portion 1432 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust KS Portion 1430 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust KS Portion 144 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust KS Portion 144 of Farm P |

Portion 40 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust KS Portion 58 of Farm Uitloop 3 Portion 46 of Farm Gillimberg 861 LR Portion 59 of Farm Uitloop 3 Portion 55 of Farm Uitloop 3 Portion 62 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust KS Portion 35 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust KS Portion 175 of Farm Uitloop 3 Portion 57 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust KS Portion 140 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust KS Portion 80 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust KS Portion 75 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust KS Portion 73 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust KS Portion 47 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust KS Portion 49 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust KS Portion 2 of Farm Weltevrede Portion 9 of Farm De Hoop Portion 1 of Farm De Hoop Portion 6 of Farm Klavervalley Portion 2 of Farm Ceres Portion 7 of Farm Geluksfontein Portion 5 of Farm Springhaan Slaagte Portion 0 of Farm Rondeberg Portion 7 of Farm Conterberg Portion 17 of Farm Conterberg Portion 1 of Farm Weltevrede Portion 9 of Farm Conterberg Portion 11 of Farm Haarde Kraal Portion 5 of Farm Klavervalley Portion 1 of Farm Doornlaagte Portion 2 of Farm Rondeberg Portion 2 of Farm Mooigelegen Portion 3 of Farm De Hoop Portion 3 of Farm Doornstock Portion 1 of Farm Rondeberg Portion 23 of Farm Conterberg Portion 3 of Farm De Bults Punt Portion 4 of Farm De Bults Punt Portion 3 of Farm Springhaa Nslaagte Portion 8 of Farm De Hoop Portion 0 of Farm Springhaa Nslaagte Portion 2 of Farm Oranjefon Tein Portion 3 of Farm Oranjefon Tein Portion 5 of Farm Conterberg Portion 12 of Farm Springhaa Nslaagte Portion 7 of Farm Klavervalley Portion 1 of Farm Doornstock Portion 10 of Farm Conterberg Portion 3 of Farm Ceres Portion 4 of Farm Hartebeest Fontein Portion 1 of Farm Haakdoorn Kuil Portion 0 of Farm Rondom Portion 3 of Farm Klipgat Portion 0 of Farm Knoppiesdo Ornboom Portion 0 of Farm Zoetfontein Portion 0 of Farm Haardekraal Portion 4 of Farm Klavervallev Portion 0 of Farm Doornlaagte Portion 8 of Farm Geluksfontein

| Provenue of the second | ortion 16 of Farm Conterberg ortion 1 of Farm Mooigelegen ortion 1 of Farm Rondom ortion 0 of Farm Gegund 322 KR ortion 2 of Farm Gegund 322 KR ortion 4 of Farm Gegund 322 KR orthion 0 of Farm Doelen 327 KR ortion 8 of Farm Blinkwater 331 KR |
|---|--|
|---|--|

Surveyor General 21 digit code:

(If there are more than 4, please attach a list with the rest of the codes as <u>APPENDIX 9</u>. Where the 21-digit SGID and farm name are not available, the coordinates of the boundary of the property or properties must be provided in <u>APPENDIX 9</u>.

| 1 | 2 | | 3 | 4 | | | 5 | | | | |
|---|---|--|---|---|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|

Coordinates of Property/ies boundary (corner points or start, middle, end)

Coordinates must be provided in degrees, minutes and seconds using the Hartebeesthoek94 WGS84 co-ordinate system.

| FEATURE | LATITUDE (S) | | | LONGITUDE (E) | | | |
|----------------|--------------|-----|--------|---------------|-----|--------|--|
| | DEG | MIN | SEC | DEG | MIN | SEC | |
| Start Point 1 | 23° | 54′ | 11.44″ | 28° | 58´ | 38.38″ | |
| Middle Point 2 | 24° | 31′ | 21.87″ | 28° | 57´ | 43.26″ | |
| End Point 3 | 25° | 5′ | 9.01″ | 29° | 17′ | 52.40″ | |

N.B. This template/table must be used to provide additional coordinates for relevant infrastructure which must be included in APPENDIX 9.

Locality map and Project Plan:

| A locality map must be attached to the application form, as <u>APPENDIX 10</u> . The scale of the locality | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| map must be at least 1:50 000. For linear activities of more than 25 kilometres, a smaller scale e.g. | | | | | | |
| 1:250 000 can be used. The scale must be indicated on the map. The map must be legible and of high | | | | | | |
| resolution. The map must include the following: | | | | | | |
| • an accurate indication of the project site position as well as the positions of the alternative sites, if any; | | | | | | |
| road names or numbers of all the major roads as well as the roads that provide access to the site(s) | | | | | | |
| a north arrow; | | | | | | |
| scale indicator; | | | | | | |
| a legend (which explains all symbols used on the map; | | | | | | |
| • site sensitivities, including but not limited to vegetation, wetlands, watercourses, heritage sites, critical biodiversity area/s, World Heritage Site, etc. and it must be overlaid by the study area; and | | | | | | |
| GPS co-ordinates (Indicate the position of the proposed activity with the latitude and longitude at the centre point for each alternative site. The co-ordinates should be in degrees, minutes and | | | | | | |
| seconds. The seconds should be to at least two decimal places. The projection that must be used in all cases is the WGS-84 spheroid in a national or local projection). | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

| | A project schedule must be submitted as <u>APPENDIX 11</u> , and must include relevant milestones for: |
|--------------|---|
| | • public participation (dates for advertisements, workshops and other meetings, obtaining comment from organs of state including state departments); |
| | • the commencement of parallel application processes required in terms of other statutes and where relevant, the alignment of these application processes with the EIA process; |
| Droiget Dian | • the submission of the key documents (e.g. Basic Assessment Report, Scoping Reports, EIA Reports and Environmental Management Programmes). |
| (e.g. Gantt | |
| chart) | NOTE: |
| / | All the above dates must take into account the statutory timeframes for authority responses that are |
| | stipulated in the 2014 NEMA EIA Regulations, as amended. Possible appeals may impact on project |
| | timeframes/milestones. Regulation 45 states that "An application in terms of these Regulations lapses. |
| | and a competent authority will deem the application as having lapsed, if the applicant fails to meet any |
| | of the time-frames prescribed in terms of these Regulations, unless extension has been granted in |
| | terms of regulation 3(7)." It is recommended that the Competent Authority be |
| | approached for guidance on the process to be followed, prior to submitting an application. |

7. ACTIVITIES APPLIED FOR

For an application for environmental authorisation that involves more than one listed activity that, together, make up one development proposal, all the listed activities pertaining to this application must be provided below.

| Activity No(s): | Provide the relevant Basic Assessment Activity(ies) as set out in Listing Notice 1 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended | Describe the portion of the proposed project to which the applicable listed activity relates. Ensure to include thresholds/area/footprint applicable. |
|-----------------|---|--|
| 12 | GN R. 983 (as amended) Activity 12: The development of – (ii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 100 square metres or more, where such development occurs (a) within a watercourse; and (c) if no development setback exists, within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse. | The proposed project will require the placement of linear infrastructure (i.e., power line) with a combined physical footprint of more than 100m ² . As the site consists of a number drainage lines and watercourses, the road and/or powerline will cross these watercourses or drainage lines or be within 32m thereof. |
| 19(i)(a) | GN R. 983 (as amended) Activity 19: The infilling or depositing of any materials of more than 10 cubic metres into, or the dredging excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, shells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 10 cubic metres from (i) a watercourse; | The topsoil used within the facility will be removed from the identified areas within the site. This includes areas identified within wetlands. The powerline traverses watercourses and will require infilling and depositing of materials of more than 10 cubic meters into/from watercourses. |
| 28(ii) | GN R. 983 (as amended) Activity 28: Residential, mixed, retail, commercial, industrial or institutional developments where such land was used for agriculture, game farming, equestrian purposes or afforestation on or after 01 April 1998 and where such development: (ii) will occur outside an urban area, where the total | The proposed powerline will transverse land used for agricultural purposes. The powerline and associated infrastructure is located outside an urban area and will cover an area over one hector or more |
| 30 | GN R. 983 Activity 30: Any process or activity identified in terms of section 53(1) of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004). | The proposed 400kV power line will transverse the Witvinger Nature Reserve, Palmer Nature Reserve and the Potgietersrus Nature Reserves which |

| | | triggers the requirement to request for permission for the power line to be located within the nature Reserve. |
|----------------------------|--|--|
| Activity No(s): | Provide the relevant Scoping and EIA Activity(ies) as set out in Listing Notice 2 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended | Describe the portion of the proposed project to which the applicable listed activity relates. Ensure to include thresholds/area/footprint applicable. |
| 9 | The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity with a capacity of 275 Kilovolts or more, outside an urban area or industrial complex. | The proposed project entails the development of a 400kV powerline and associated infrastructure outside the urban area or industrial complex. |
| | | It should be noted that this project triggers Basic Assessment process since the project is located in an Electricity Grid Infrastructure (EGI) Corridor. |
| Activity No(s): | Provide the relevant Basic Assessment Activity(ies) as set out in Listing Notice 3 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended. | Describe the portion of the proposed project to which the applicable listed activity relates. Ensure to include thresholds/area/footprint applicable. |
| 4(e)(i) (ee) | GN R. 985 (as amended) Activity 4: The development of a road wider than 4 metres with a reserve less than 13,5 metres— e. Limpopo (i) Outside urban area. (aa) A protected area identified in terms of NEMPAA, excluding disturbed areas; (ee) Critical Biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans; | The proposed Borutho - Silimela 400 kV line is about 150 km in length, thus will comprise of approximately 400 towers. The access routes are required to access all tower positions for the purpose of construction as well as operation and maintenance. Multiple access routes will be required to access the tower positions and the priority will be to utilise existing roads infrastructure in the area (national, provincial, regional, private owners' roads, etc.) to access various tower positions. In instances where there is no existing network of access roads leading to tower positions, new access roads of approximately 4 m wide will be created as a last resort. |
| 12 (e) (i) (ii) | GN R. 985 (as amended) Activity 12: The clearance of an area of 300 square metres or more of indigenous vegetation in the (e) Limpopo Province Within any critically endangered or endangered ecosystem listed in terms of section 52 of the NEMBA or prior to the publication of such a list, within an area that has been identified as critically endangered in the National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment 2004; Within critical biodiversity areas identified in bioregional plans; | In some areas, development of infrastructure will require the clearance of more than 300m ² of indigenous vegetation. The project site is located within the Limpopo Province. The access roads and proposed poweline be developed within critical biodiversity areas as defined in the Limpopo Conservation Plan V2 Technical Report (refer to appendix 15 of this application Form). |
| 14(ii)(a)(c)(f)(i) (ff) | GN R. 985 (as amended) Activity 14: The development of— | The proposed power line will span over a physical footprint of more than 10 square metres and will also span across |
| | (ii) Infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 10 square metres or more. | watercourses. The proposed power line transverses the Witvinger Nature Reserve, |

| Where such development occurs- (a) Within a watercourse; (c) If no development setback has been adopted within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse; e. Limpopo (i) Outside urban area. (aa) a Protected area identified in terms of NEMPAA, excluding conservancies; (ff) Critical Biodiversity Areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans; | Palmer Nature Reserve and the Potgietersrus Nature Reserves. These Nature Reserves have been identified as protected areas in terms of NEMPAA. The power line will also transverse Critical Biodiversity Areas. |
|--|--|
| competent authority or in bioregional plans; | |

Please note that any authorisation that may result from this application will only cover listed or specified activities specifically applied for. Only those activities listed above shall be considered for authorisation. The onus is on the applicant to ensure that all applicable listed activities are included in the application. Environmental Authorisation must be obtained prior to commencement with each applicable listed activity. If a specific listed or specified activity is not included in an Environmental Authorisation, a new application for Environmental Authorisation will have to be submitted.

Coordinate points indicating the location of each listed activity (where applicable) must be provided as part of <u>APPENDIX</u> 8. Coordinates must be provided in degrees, minutes and seconds using the Hartebeesthoek94 WGS84 co-ordinate system.

9. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

A. INITIATION OF THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

The initial public participation for the proposed project was undertaken from the 25 April 2024 to the 03 June 2024. Site notices where placed at the Borutho and Silimela Substations and along the power line route. BID were distributed to to the local comunities and organs of State on the 6 May 2022. In person Focus group meetings were held on the 16 and 17 May 2024 at the following Venues:

- Mookgophong Community Hall on the 16 May 2024 from 10h00 am to 12h00pm.
- Ga Sekhaolelo on the 16 May 2024 from 14h00pm to 17h00pm.
- o Marble hall World Shakers Christian Church on the 17 May 2024 From 14h00 to 17h00pm.
- Virtual Meetings were held via Teams on the 22 May 2024 from 10h00 to 12h00pm and 16h00 to 18h00.

The advertainments were placed in the Sunday World on the 05 May 2024 and the 12 May 2024 notifying the I&APs of the BA process being undertaken and the availability of the DBAR and dates for the Focus Group Meetings.

Due to the deviation of the proposed line, a second round of the public participation process was undertaken and will be as follows:

English and Sepedi Site Notices will be placed at the start point (Borutho Substation), central and end of the powerline route (Silimela Substation) were placed on the 19 August 2024. An advert was placed in the Sunday Wolrd on the 16 August 2024. Distribution of the Background Information Document and Notification letter to inform the public of the availability of the report were distribution 07 August 2024. In person Focus group meetings were held on the 16 and 17 May 2024 at the following Venues:

- Mookgophong Community Park on the 22 August 2024 from 10h00am to 13h00pm.
- Mookgophong-Midimolle Local Municipality on the 22 August 2024 from 14h00pm to 16h00pm and the 27 August 2024 from 13h00 ro 14h00pm.
- Witvinger Nature recerve (with LEDET) on the 08 August 2024 from 10h00 to 12h00.
- o Mokopane McDonals (with the Machikiri CPA) on the 06 September 2024

Virtual Meetings were held via Teams on the 23 August 2024 from 14h00 to 13h00pm.

B. ACCESS TO THE DRAFT BA REPORT

Authorities and registered I&APs were notified in writing (including Via sms) of the review of the draft Basic Assessment (BA) Report. All notifications will be sent via email and/or as registered mail. Authorities and I&APs will be provided 30 days to comment on the draft BA Report. The amended Draft Basic Assessment Report were made available for review from the 05 August to the 06 September 2024 at the following venues and platforms:

Mokopane Local Library;

.

- Mogalakwena Local Municipality;
- Ephraim Mogale Local Municipality;
- Ga-Sekhaoelo Tribal Authority House;
- NTC Group website: www.ntcgroup.co.za ;
 - Hard copies of the of the draft BA Report were also distributed to key authorities with jurisdiction, including the following:
 - Limpopo Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism;
- Soft copies of the reports were distributed to all interested and affected parties on the database including the following organs of state:
 - o DFFE (including Biodiversity Conservation Unit);
 - o DFFE: Protected Areas Multilateral Programmes Directorate
 - o Limpopo Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism;
 - o Department of Water and Sanitation;
 - Limpopo Department of Agriculture and Rural Development;
 - South African Heritage Resources Agency;
 - o Lepelle-Nkumpi, Mogalakwena Local Municipality;
 - Modimolle-Mookgophong;
 - Ephraim Mogale Local Municipalities;
 - Sekhukhune District Municipality;
 - Capricorn District Municipality;
 - Waterberg District Municipality and
 - o South African National Biodiversity Institute
 - o South African National Roads Agency Limited (SANRAL)
 - o Telkom SA Ltd
 - Civil Aviation Authority
 - o BirdLife South Africa
 - Roads Agency Limpopo (RAL) SOC Ltd
 - o Limpopo Department of Cooperative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs
 - South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI)
 - o Limpopo Province Heritage Resources Authority (LIHRA)
 - o Endangered Wildlife Trust
- On request from NTC.

10. OTHER AUTHORISATIONS REQUIRED

| Are there any other application | YES √ | NO | | |
|--|--|-------|--|--|
| If YES, please indicate the fo | llowing: | | | |
| Competent Authority | DFFE | | | |
| Application Reference | 14/12/16/3/3/1/634 | | | |
| Number | | | | |
| Project Name Proposed Solar PV Facility on portion 36 of the Farm Potgietersrust Town & Townlands 44KS | | | | |
| Please provide details of the | steps taken to ascertain this information: | | | |
| | | ~ · · | | |

Confirmation was obtained from the DFFE Renewable Energy Approved projects database and confirmation from the Landowner.

Explain whether the above approval(s) will be in conflict with the proposed development.

The proposed powerline will not conflict with the approved Solar PV project. The Landowner confirmed that he was notified that the project will not proceed as the applicant (the owner of Acapilco Trade & Invest (Pty) Ltd) passed on a few years back. Please refer to Appendix 15 of this application.

11. OTHER LEGISLATION/APPROVAL

Applications in terms of the National Environmental Management Act ("NEMA") & specific environmental management Acts ("SEMAs"):

| LEGISLATION | AUTHO REQUIR | RISATION ED | APPLICATION SUBMITTED | | |
|--|-----------------|----------------|--------------------------|--------------|--|
| | YES | NO | YES | NO | |
| Is Section 50(5) of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act applicable to your proposed development? (The proposed development is within a proclaimed protected area as defined the Act.) | \checkmark | | ~ | | |
| National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998) | \checkmark | | | \checkmark | |
| National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004) | | \checkmark | | \checkmark | |
| National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act No. 10 of 2004) | | ✓ | | \checkmark | |
| National Environmental Management: Integrated Coastal Management Act (Act No. 24 of 2008) | | ~ | | √ | |
| National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003) | \checkmark | | \checkmark | | |
| National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008) | | √ | | \checkmark | |
| Others: Please specify | | ~ | | ~ | |

Please be advised that:

- If a Waste Management license is required in terms of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, please contact the Department for guidance on the Integrated Permitting System. An IPS application can only be lodged with this Department in the event that this Department is the Competent Authority for both the EIA and Waste related activities;
- If Sections 7B and 7C of the National Environmental Management: Integrated Coastal Management Act is applicable to your proposed development, you are required to obtain pre-approval for a reclamation application prior to an Application for Environmental Authorisation being lodged with the Competent Authority;
- If Section 50(5) of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act is applicable to your proposed development, you are required to obtain approval from the Management Authority <u>prior</u> to an Application for Environmental Authorisation being lodged with the Competent Authority. This approval must be attached as <u>APPENDIX 12</u>; and

If Section 38 of the National Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999) is applicable to your proposed development, you are requested to submit the Notice of Intent form to the relevant SAHRA or a Provincial Heritage Resources Authority and attach a copy to this form as <u>APPENDIX 13</u>. If it is indicated that a Heritage Impact Assessment will be required, the Heritage Impact Assessment must be undertaken as one of the specialist studies of the EIA process to be undertaken in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended.

12. LIST OF APPENDICES

| | | SUBMI | TTED |
|-------------|--|--------------|--------------|
| | | YES | NO |
| APPENDIX 1 | Copy of the pre-application meeting minutes | | \checkmark |
| APPENDIX 2 | Proof of Payment / Motivation for exclusion | \checkmark | |
| APPENDIX 3 | List of landowners (with contact details) and written consent of landowners. | | \checkmark |
| | If more than 1 landowner consent is attached, use sub- number 3a, 3b, 3c to | | |
| | denote the associated document. | | |
| APPENDIX 4 | Declaration of Applicant | \checkmark | |
| APPENDIX 5 | List of Local/Provincial Authority involved (with contact details) | \checkmark | |
| APPENDIX 6A | Proof of appointment of EAP before 8 August 2022 | | \checkmark |
| APPENDIX 6B | Valid EAPASA Registration Certificate | \checkmark | |
| APPENDIX 6C | Declaration of EAP and undertaking under oath or affirmation | \checkmark | |
| APPENDIX 7A | Renewable Energy Development Zone Map | | \checkmark |
| APPENDIX 7B | EGI in Strategic Transmission Corridor Map | \checkmark | |
| APPENDIX 7C | Pre-Negotiated Route Agreement for EGI | \checkmark | |
| APPENDIX 7D | Motivation pertaining to the Standard as per GNR 2313 | \checkmark | |
| APPENDIX 7E | EGI in Renewable Energy Development Zone Map | | \checkmark |
| APPENDIX 7F | Pre-Negotiated Route Agreement for EGI in REDZ | | \checkmark |
| APPENDIX 7G | Gas Transmission Pipeline Infrastructure Map | | \checkmark |
| APPENDIX 7H | Pre-Negotiated Route Agreement for Gas Transmission Pipeline | | \checkmark |
| APPENDIX 8A | List of Strategic Infrastructure Projects | \checkmark | |
| APPENDIX 8B | SIP Confirmation Letter from SIP Coordinator | \checkmark | |
| APPENDIX 9 | List of SGIDs and coordinates | \checkmark | |
| APPENDIX 10 | Locality map | \checkmark | |
| APPENDIX 11 | Project schedule | \checkmark | |
| APPENDIX 12 | Section 50(5) of NEM:PAA approval | \checkmark | |
| APPENDIX 13 | Notice of Intent in terms of NHRA 25 of 1999 | | \checkmark |
| APPENDIX 14 | Screening Tool Report | \checkmark | |
| APPENDIX 15 | Other | | |
| | The Limpopo Conservation Plan V2 Technical Report | \checkmark | |
| | Proof of landowner correspondence – Landowner of portion 36 of the Farm | | |
| | Potgietersrust Town & Townlands 44KS | | |

APPENDIX 2 – PROOF OF PAYMENT / MOTIVATION FOR EXCLUSION

APPENDIX 3: CONSENT FROM THE LANDOWNER / PERSON IN CONTROL OF THE LAND, ON WHICH THE ACTIVITY IS TO BE UNDERTAKEN

THIS SECTION IS NOT APPLICABLE. THE PROJECT IS FOR LINEAR INFRASTRUCTURE (400KV TRANSMISSION LINE) THEREFORE A LANDOWNER CONSENT IS NOT REQUIRED.

(with contact details) and written consent of landowners. If more than 1 landowner consent is attached, use sub- number 3a, 3b, 3c to denote the associated document.

- If more than 1 landowner consent is attached, use sub-number 3a, 3b, 3c to denote the associated document.
- See attached template for landowner consent.
- In addition, the below list of landowners must be completed.

| Listed Activity | Project description | Farm Portions | Farm Owner | Landowner consent provided Y/N | Include document name |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| e.g. Act 11 | Sub and Line | Portion 3 of Farm BelingerX | Mr Y. Smit | Yes, for Substation | Appendix 3B |
| e.g. Act 27 | Clearance for Substation area | Portion 3 of Farm BelingerX | Mr Y. Smit | Yes, for Substation | Appendix 3B |
| e.g. Act 14 | Storage of dangerous goods | Portion 6 of Farm BelingerX | Mrs A. Williams | Yes | Appendix 3B |

*If more than 1 activity applies to the same farm portion/property and same landowner, One (1) landowner consent form may be submitted, which clearly outlines all the relevant activities specific to said property and landowner.

Submitted in terms of the requirements of sub-regulation 39(1) of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 (if the applicant is not the owner or person in control of the land on which the activity is to be undertaken).

KINDLY NOTE THAT:

- 1. This document should be attached as Appendix 3 to: The application form for Environmental Authorization in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998).
- 2. This form is current as of August 2023. It is the responsibility of the Applicant / Environmental Assessment Practitioner ("EAP") to ascertain whether subsequent versions of the form have been released by the Department.
- 3. One form must be filled in per landowner.
 - 1. DETAILS OF APPLICANT:

| Project Applicant | N/A |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| Trading name (if | Click or tap here to enter text. |
| any) | |
| Contact person | Click or tap here to enter text. |
| Physical address | Click or tap here to enter text. |
| Postal address: | Click or tap here to enter text. |
| Postal code | Click or tap here to enter text. |
| Telephone/ cell: | Click or tap here to enter text. |
| E-mail: | Click or tap here to enter text. |

2. DETAILS OF LANDOWNER: (where the applicant is not the landowner or person in control of the land)

| Landowner control o person in control o the land: | or N/A f |
|---|----------------------------------|
| Contact person | Click or tap here to enter text. |
| Physical address | Click or tap here to enter text. |
| Postal address: | Click or tap here to enter text. |
| Postal code | Click or tap here to enter text. |

| Telephone/ cell: | Click or tap here to enter text. |
|------------------|----------------------------------|
| E-mail: | Click or tap here to enter text. |

3. PROJECT DETAILS AND ACTIVITIES APPLIED FOR:

N/A

Project title

3.1. Activities applied for:

Describe each listed activity in Listing Notices 1, 2 or 3 (GNR 983 -985, 04 December 2014) which is being applied for as per the project description

| Activity No(s): | Provide the relevant Basic Assessment Activity(ies) as | Describe the portion of the |
|-----------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| | set out in Listing Notice 1 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 | proposed project to which the |
| | as amended | applicable listed activity relates. |
| | | Ensure to include |
| | | thresholds/area/footprint |
| | | applicable. |

4. PROPERTY DESCRIPTION:

| Property Description | N/A |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Town(s) or district(s): | Click or tap here to enter text. |
| Physical (street) address of project: | Click or tap here to enter text. |

5. CONSENT FROM LANDOWNER OR PERSON IN CONTROL OF THE LAND TO UNDERTAKE THE ACTIVITY/IES:

I, Click or tap here to enter text.declare that, I:-

- 1. Am the landowner or person in control of the property described in Section 4 of this document; and
- 2. That I hereby give consent to the applicant Click or tap here to enter text. as described in section 1 of this document to undertake the activity/ies as described in section 3 of this document on the property described in section 4.

Signature of the landowner or person in control of the land

APPENDIC 4: DECLARATION OF APPLICANT

I, Madinare Mukhuba. declare that -

- a) I am, or represent¹, the applicant in this application;
- b) I have appointed a valid, EAPASA registered Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to act as the independent EAP for this application / have obtained exemption from the requirement to obtain an EAP²;
- c) I will take all reasonable steps to verify whether the EAP and specialist/s appointed are independent, affiliated with the relevant professional body e.g. EAPASA/SACNASP etc and have expertise in conducting environmental impact assessments or undertaking specialist work as required, including knowledge of the Act, the EIA Regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- d) I will provide the EAP and the Competent Authority with access to all information at my disposal that is relevant to the application;
- e) I will be responsible for the costs incurred in complying with the EIA Regulations, including but not limited to -
 - costs incurred in connection with the appointment of the EAP or any person contracted by the EAP;
 - costs incurred in respect of the undertaking of any process required in terms of the Regulations;
 - costs in respect of any fee prescribed by the Minister or MEC in respect of the Regulations;
 - · costs in respect of specialist reviews, if the Competent Authority decides to recover costs; and
 - the provision of security to ensure compliance with conditions attached to an environmental authorisation, should it be required by the Competent Authority;
- f) I will inform all registered interested and affected parties of any suspension of the application as well as of any decisions taken by the Competent Authority in this regard;
- g) I am responsible for complying with the conditions of any environmental authorisation issued by the Competent Authority;
- I hereby indemnify the Government of the Republic of South Africa, the Competent Authority and all its officers, agents and employees, from any liability arising out of the content of any report, any procedure or any action which the applicant or EAP is responsible for in terms of these Regulations;
- i) I will not hold the Competent Authority responsible for any costs that may be incurred by the applicant in proceeding with an activity prior to obtaining an environmental authorisation or prior to an appeal being decided in terms of these EIA Regulations;
- j) I will perform all obligations as expected from an applicant in terms of the EIA Regulations;
- k) All the particulars furnished by me in this form are true and correct;
- I) I am aware of what constitutes an offence in terms of Regulation 48 and that a person convicted of an offence in terms of Regulation 48(1) is liable to the penalties as contemplated in section 49B of the NEMA Act; and
- m) I am aware that in terms of Section 24F of the National Environmental Management Act, as amended (Act No. 107 of 1998) that no listed activity may commence prior to an environmental authorisation being granted by the Competent Authority.

Signature of the applicant/ Signature on behalf of the applicant

National Transmission Company of South Africa (NTCSA)

Name of company (if applicable):

Click or tap to enter a date. Date 18/09/2024

¹ If this is signed on behalf of the applicant, proof of such authority from the applicant must be attached. If the applicant is a juristic person, a signature on behalf of the applicant is required as well as proof of such authority.

² If exemption is obtained from appointing an EAP, the responsibilities of an EAP will automatically apply to the person conducting the environmental impact assessment in terms of the Regulations.

APPENDIX 5: LIST OF LOCAL/PROVINCIAL AUTHORITY INVOLVED (WITH CONTACT DETAILS)

(Use this table as a template for information)

| Local Municipality | Lepelle-Nkumpi |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| Name of contact person in Environmental Section | Mr Lwaleng Kanyane |
| (name and surname) | |
| Postal address | Private Bag X07, Chuenespoort |
| Postal code | 0745 |
| Telephone | 015 633 4574 |
| Cellphone | N/A |
| E-mail: | lwaleng.kanyane@lepelle-knumpi.gov.za |

| Local Municipality | Mogalakwena Local Municipality |
|---|--------------------------------|
| Name of contact person in Environmental Section | M Berrange |
| (name and surname) | |
| Postal address | P.O. Box 34, Mokopane |
| Postal code | 0600 |
| Telephone | 015 491 9685 |
| Cellphone | N/A |
| E-mail: | berrangem@mogalakwena.gov.za |

| Local Municipality | Modimmolle-Mookgopong Local Municipality |
|--|--|
| Name of contact person in Environmental Section (name and surname) | Mr N.B Thobela |
| Postal address | Private Bag X1008, Modimolle |
| Postal code | 0510 |
| Telephone | 014 717 4077 |
| Cellphone | Ms Magdalena Derrange |
| E-mail: | kekaname@modimolle.gov.za |

| Local Municipality | Ephriam Mogale Local Municipality |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| Name of contact person in Environmental Section | Mr C Badenhorst |
| (name and surname) | |
| Postal address | P.O.Box 111, Marble Hall |
| Postal code | 0450 |
| Telephone | 013 766 6060 |
| Cellphone | N/A |
| E-mail: | cbadenhorst@emogalelm.gov.za |

APPENDIX 6A - PROOF OF APPOINTMENT OF EAP BEFORE 8 AUGUST 2022 N/A

APPENDIX 6B: VALID EAPASA REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

APPENDIC 6C: DECLARATION OF EAP AND UNDERTAKING UNDER OATH OR AFFIRMATION

I, Ms Rendani Rasivhetshele declare that -

- a) I act as the independent, registered in terms of EAPASA, environmental assessment practitioner in this application;
- b) I have expertise in conducting environmental impact assessments, including knowledge of the Act, EIA Regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- c) I will comply with the Act, EIA Regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- d) I am aware that I must be registered with Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa (EAPASA) in terms of Regulation 14 of Section 24H Registration Authority Regulations, 2016, as amended.
- e) I am aware that a candidate EAP may only assist the registered EAP and work under the supervision of a registered EAP (regulation 14(6) in the S24H Registration Authority Regulations, 2016, as amended) such as myself. I take full responsibility for the work conducted.
- f) I will perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant;
- g) I will take into account, to the extent possible, the matters listed in Regulation 13 of the EIA Regulations and Regulation 14 of S24H of Section 24H Registration Authority Regulations, 2016, as amended, when preparing the application and any report relating to the application;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the Competent Authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing - any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the Competent Authority; and - the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the Competent Authority, unless access to that information is protected by law, in which case it will be indicated that such information exists and will be provided to the Competent Authority;
- i) I will perform all obligations as expected from an environmental assessment practitioner in terms of the EIA Regulations and S24H of NEMA; and
- j) I am aware of what constitutes an offence in terms of Regulation 48 and that a person convicted of an offence in terms of Regulation 48(1) is liable to the penalties as contemplated in Section 49B of the Act and EIA Regulations and Regulation 18 and 20 of S24H Registration Authority Regulations, 2016, as amended.

Disclosure of Vested Interest (delete whichever is not applicable)

k) I do not have and will not have any vested interest (either business, financial, personal or other) in the proposed activity proceeding other than remuneration for work performed in terms of the EIA Regulations;

Signature of the registered environmental assessment practitioner

NTC Group (Pty) Ltd Name of company:

16 September 2024 Date

UNDERTAKING UNDER OATH/ AFFIRMATION

I, <u>Ms Rendani Rasivhetshele</u> swear under oath / affirm that all the information submitted or to be submitted for the purposes of this application is true and correct.

844

Signature of the registered Environmental Assessment Practitioner

NTC Group (Pty) Ltd

Name of Company

16 September 2024

Date

Signature of the Commissioner of Oaths

eptember 2024 0 Date

Susu Nethanani Commissioner of Oaths ex officio Associate Chartered Management Accountant

APPENDIX 7A RENEWABLE ENERGY DEVELOPMENT ZONE MAP <u>N/A</u>

APPENDIX 7B EGI IN STRATEGIC TRANSMISSION CORRIDOR MAP
APPENDIX 7C - PRE-NEGOTIATED ROUTE AGREEMENT FOR EGI

| SIP NUMBER | SIP NAME |
|--|---|
| Energy Strategic Integrated Project No. 10 (i) | Borutho Silimela powerline project is under the Waterberg Generation 400 kV Stability Enhancement Scheme |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

APPENDIX 7D - MOTIVATION PERTAINING TO THE STANDARD AS PER GNR 2313

APPENDIX 7E - EGI IN RENEWABLE ENERGY DEVELOPMENT ZONE MAP

APPENDIX 7F - PRE-NEGOTIATED ROUTE AGREEMENT FOR EGI IN REDZ

APPENDIX 7G - GAS TRANSMISSION PIPELINE INFRASTRUCTURE MAP

N/A

APPENDIX 7H - PRE-NEGOTIATED ROUTE AGREEMENT FOR GAS TRANSMISSION PIPELINE N/A

APPENDIX 8A - LIST OF STRATEGIC INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

APPENDIX 8B - LIST OF STRATEGIC INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

APPENDIX 8B: SIP CONFIRMATION LETTER FROM SIP COORDINATOR

APPENDIX 9: SIP LIST OF SGIDS AND COORDINATES

Please include Farm name, portion number, SGID and coordinates (where applicable)

| PROPERTIES | SGIDS |
|--|---|
| Portion 0 of Farm Gillimberg 861 LR | T0LR0000000086100000 |
| Portion 7 of Farm Gillimberg 861 LR | T0LR0000000086100007 |
| Portion 8 of Farm Gillimberg 861 LR | T0LR0000000086100008 |
| Portion 9 of Farm Gillimberg 861 LR | T0LR0000000086100009 |
| Portion 10 of Farm Gillimberg 861 LR | T0LR0000000086100010 |
| Portion 3 of Farm Litloop 3 KS | T0KS00000000000000000000000000000000000 |
| Portion 33 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust Town and Townlands 4 KS | T0KS00000000000000000000000000000000000 |
| Portion 35 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust Town and Townlands 4 KS | T0KS0000000004400035 |
| Portion 36 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust Town and Townlands 4 KS | T0KS0000000004400036 |
| Portion 39 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust Town and Townlands 4 KS | T0KS0000000004400039 |
| Portion 40 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust Town and Townlands 4 KS | T0KS0000000004400040 |
| Portion 44 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust Town and Townlands 4 KS | T0KS0000000004400044 |
| Portion 43 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust Town and Townlands 4 KS | T0KS0000000004400043 |
| Portion 80 of Farm Piet Potgietersrust Town and Townlands 4 KS | T0KS0000000004400080 |
| Portion 6 Farm Oorlogsfontein 45 KS | T0KS0000000004500006 |
| Portion 88 Farm Oorlogsfontein 45 KS | T0KS0000000004500088 |
| Portion 89 Farm Oorlogsfontein 45 KS | T0KS0000000004500089 |
| Portion 94 Farm Oorlogsfontein 45 KS | T0KS0000000004500094 |
| Portion 96 Farm Oorlogsfontein 45 KS | T0KS0000000004500096 |
| Portion 152 Farm Oorlogsfontein 45 KS | T0KS0000000004500152 |
| Portion 0 of Farm Rooipoort 46 KS | T0KS0000000004600000 |
| Portion 1 of Farm Rooipoort 46 KS | T0KS0000000004600001 |
| Portion 5 of Farm Rooipoort 46 KS | T0KS0000000004600005 |
| Portion 9 of Farm Rooipoort 46 KS | T0KS0000000004600009 |
| Portion 19 of Farm Rooipoort 46 KS | T0KS0000000004600019 |
| Portion 20 of Farm Rooipoort 46 KS | T0KS0000000004600020 |
| Portion 0 Farm 1046 KS | T0KR0000000033300000 |
| Portion 1 Farm 1046 KS | T0KR0000000033300001 |
| Portion 2 Farm 1046 KS | T0KR0000000033300002 |
| Portion 4 Farm 1046 KS | T0KR0000000033300004 |
| Portion 7 Farm 1046 KS | T0KR0000000033300007 |
| Portion 0 Farm Platdoorns 333 KR | T0KR0000000033300000 |
| Portion 1 Farm Hartebeestfontein 355 KR | T0KR0000000054300001 |
| Portion 2 Farm Hartebeestfontein 355 KR | T0KR0000000054300002 |
| Portion 4 Farm Hartebeestfontein 355 KR | T0KR0000000054300004 |
| Portion 0 Farm Derdekraalpoort 543 KR | T0KR0000000054300000 |
| Portion 0 Farm Klaver Valley 542 KR | T0KR0000000054200000 |
| Portion 0 Farm Vlaklaagte 544 KR | T0KR0000000054400000 |

| Portion 1 Farm Vlaklaagte 544 KR | T0KR0000000054400001 |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Portion 2 Farm Vlaklaagte 544 KR | T0KR0000000054400002 |
| Portion 1 Farm Geluksfontein 547 KR | T0KR0000000054700001 |
| Portion 11 Farm Geluksfontein 547 KR | T0KR0000000054700011 |
| Portion 4 Farm De HooP 617 KS | T0KS0000000061700004 |
| Portion 0 Farm Klipgat 618 KS | T0KS0000000061800000 |
| Portion 3 Farm Klipgat 618 KS | T0KS0000000061800003 |
| Portion 0 Farm Hendriksrust 621 KS | T0KS0000000062100000 |
| Portion 0 Farm Conterberg 665 KS | T0KS0000000066500000 |
| Portion 7 Farm Conterberg 665 KS | T0KS0000000066500007 |
| Portion 9 Farm Conterberg 665 KS | T0KS0000000066500009 |
| Portion 18 Farm Conterberg 665 KS | T0KS0000000066500018 |
| Portion 23 Farm Conterberg 665 KS | T0KS0000000066500023 |
| Portion 0 Farm Weltevrede 670 KS | T0KS0000000067000000 |
| Portion 2 Farm Doornpan 694 KS | T0KS0000000069400002 |
| Portion 3 Farm Doornpan 694 KS | T0KS0000000069400003 |
| Portion 0 Farm OnverwachT 698 KS | T0KS0000000069800000 |
| Portion 0 Farm 996 KS | T0KS0000000099600000 |
| Portion 5 Farm Haringbult 699 KS | T0KS0000000069900005 |
| Portion 6 Farm Haringbult 699 KS | T0KS0000000069900006 |
| Portion 0 Farm Dronkfontein 724 KS | T0KS0000000072400000 |
| Portion 1 Farm Dronkfontein 724 KS | T0KS0000000072400001 |
| Portion 4 Farm ClaremonT 734 KS | T0KS0000000073400004 |
| Portion 5 Farm ClaremonT 734 KS | T0KS0000000073400005 |
| Portion 7 Farm ClaremonT 734 KS | T0KS0000000073400007 |
| Portion 8 Farm ClaremonT 734 KS | T0KS0000000073400008 |
| Portion 0 Farm Rhenosterfontein 731 | T0KS0000000073100000 |
| Portion 1 Farm Mapochsgronde 733 | T0JS0000000073300001 |
| Portion 2 Farm Mapochsgronde 733 | T0JS0000000073300002 |
| Portion 0 Farm Gruysbank 5 JS | T0JS0000000000000000 |
| Portion 191 Farm Loskop Noord 12 JS | T0JS0000000001200191 |
| Portion 206 Farm Loskop Noord 12 JS | T0JS0000000001200206 |
| Portion 281 Farm Loskop Noord 12 JS | T0JS0000000001200281 |
| Portion 282 Farm Loskop Noord 12 JS | T0JS0000000001200282 |
| Portion 351 Farm Loskop Noord 12 JS | T0JS0000000001200351 |
| Portion 630 Farm Loskop Noord 12 JS | T0JS0000000001200630 |
| Portion 638 Farm Loskop Noord 12 JS | T0JS0000000001200638 |
| Portion 640 Farm Loskop Noord 12 JS | T0JS0000000001200640 |
| Portion 642 Farm Loskop Noord 12 JS | T0JS0000000001200642 |
| Portion 643 Farm Loskop Noord 12 JS | T0JS0000000001200643 |
| Portion 686 Farm Loskop Noord 12 JS | T0JS0000000001200686 |
| Portion 782 Farm Loskop Noord 12 JS | T0JS0000000001200782 |
| Portion 783 Farm Loskop Noord 12 JS | T0JS0000000001200783 |
| Portion 784 Farm Loskop Noord 12 JS | T0JS0000000001200784 |
| Portion 785 Farm Loskop Noord 12 JS | T0JS0000000001200785 |
| Portion 786 Farm Loskop Noord 12 JS | T0JS0000000001200786 |
| Portion 787 Farm Loskop Noord 12 JS | T0JS0000000001200787 |
| Portion 788 Farm Loskop Noord 12 JS | T0JS0000000001200795 |
| Portion 795 Farm Loskop Noord 12 JS | T0JS0000000001200975 |
| Portion 1050 Farm Loskop Noord 12 JS | T0JS0000000001201050 |
| Portion 1107 Farm Loskop Noord 12 JS | T0JS0000000001201107 |
| Portion 1083 Farm Loskop Noord 12 JS | T0JS0000000001201083 |
| Portion 1085 Farm Loskop Noord 12 JS | T0JS0000000001201085 |

| Portion 1208 Farm Loskop Noord 12 JS | T0JS0000000001201208 |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Portion 04 Farm Kleinklipput 11 JS | T0JS0000000001100004 |
| Portion 05 Farm Kleinklipput 11 JS | T0JS0000000001100005 |
| Porthion 0 of Farm Doelen 327 KR | T0KR0000000032700000 |
| Portion 8 of Farm Blinkwater 331 KR | T0KR0000000033100008 |
| Portion 2 Farm Gegund 332 KR | T0KR0000000033200002 |
| Portion 4 Farm Gegund 332 KR | T0KR0000000033200004 |

APPENDIX 10: LOCALITY MAP

APPENDIX 11: PROJECT SCHEDULE

| Application Form/ BAR/ E | MP Reports/ P | ublic Participation | |
|--------------------------|---------------|--|-----------------------|
| Newspaper/ Site | Complete | Revised documents are to be submitted to the | 16 February 2024 |
| Notices/ BID | | client for approval. | |
| Newspaper/ Site Notices | Complete | Advert has been published. We are waiting for the | Adverts was |
| | | newspaper clipping have been sent to NTC. | published in the |
| | | | Sunday World on |
| | | | the 05 May 2024 |
| | | | and on the 12 May |
| | | | 2024 |
| Draft | Complete | Finalise the DBAR – final amendment based on | |
| BAR/EMPR/Specialist | | comments from the client | |
| Reports | | Amended Application Form | 17 April 2024 |
| | | Specialist Reports and PP Report | 18 April 2024 |
| | | Amended Draft BAR and EMPr | 22 April 2024 |
| | | Draft Agricultural Assessment | |
| | | Site visit | 08 – 09 April 2024 |
| | | Draft Report Submission to NTC and NTCSA | 22 April 2024 |
| | | Final Report | 24 April 2024 |
| | | Revised Ecological Assessment | |
| | | Site visit | 16 April 2024 |
| | | Revised Report Submission to NTC and NTCSA | 18 April 2024 |
| | | | |
| 30 Days review period | Complete | Anticipated date, timelines are dependent on the | 25 April 2024 – 03 |
| | | submission of the Agricultural Assessment. | June 2024 |
| Draft BAR Notification | Complete | Notification letter to inform the public of the | 25 April 2024 |
| | | availability of the DBAR. Bulk SMS's have been | |
| | | sent out to the Landowners- | |
| Focus Group Meeting | Complete | Public meetings were undertaken in Mookgopong, | 16 – 17 May 2024 |
| | | Armode and Marblehall. | |
| | | Virtual meetings for Organs of State and in-person | Virtual meetings |
| | | meetings with the affected communities. | with the Organs of |
| | | | state and the public: |
| | | | 22 May 2023 |
| | | | (online). |
| Amended Draft BAR and B | EMPr | | |
| Newspaper/ Site | Complete | Revised documents are to be submitted to the | 06 August 2024 |
| Notices/ BID | | client for approval. | |
| Newspaper | Complete | Advert to be published in the Sunday World | 18 August 2024 |
| | | | |
| Draft BAR/EMPR/CRR | Complete | PPP Document | 22 July 2024 |
| | | Submission for client review. | 23 July 2024 – 05 |
| | | | August 2024 |

| | | NTC to finalise report for submission based on the | 05 August 2024 |
|-------------------------|----------|---|-------------------|
| | | client's comments. | |
| 30 Days review period | Complete | Release the amended DBAR for public review | 05 August 2024 – |
| | | | 06 September 2024 |
| Draft BAR Notification | Complete | Distribution of the Notification letter to I&AP's and | 06 August 2024 |
| | | Organs of State. | |
| Focus Group Meeting | Complete | Focus group meetings (in-person and virtual) | 22 August – 06 |
| | | | September 2024 |
| Last Draft BAR | Complete | Reminder to be sent to the public that PPP is | 05 September 2024 |
| Notification | | coming to an end. This will be a week before the | |
| | | end of the public review process | |
| BAR Comment and | Complete | Update the comment and responses report. | 02 September – 12 |
| Responses Report | | | September 2024 |
| | | | |
| Final BAR & CRR for | Pending | Sending final BAR incorporating the comments and | 12 September 2024 |
| client signoff | | issues report for client review and signoff prior to | |
| | | submission for authorisation. | |
| Final BAR/EMPR | Pending | Submission of the FBAR to DFFE for review. | 16 September 2024 |
| submission to | | | |
| authorities | | | |
| Authority Decision | Pending | Anticipated dates (57 days) days from the date of | 13 November 2024 |
| | | submission). | |
| EA Notification | Pending | Anticipated dates. The Notification letters will be | 18 November 2024 |
| | | distributed 14 day from the issues of the decision. | |
| Appeals Period | Pending | The I&APs have 20 days to lodge an appeal. | 09 December 2024 |

APPENDIX 12: SECTION 50(5) OF NEM:PAA APPROVAL

APPENDIX 13: NOTICE OF INTENT IN TERMS OF NHRA 25 OF 1999 N/A

APPENDIX 14: SCREENING TOOL REPORT

APPENDIX 15: OTHER THE LIMPOPO CONSERVATION PLAN v2 TECHNICAL REPORT & PROOF OF LANDOWNER CORRESPONDENCE – LANDOWNER OF PORTION 36 OF THE FARM POTGIETERSRUST TOWN & TOWNLANDS 44KS

| Subject: | RE: 2024-02-0008 |
|--------------|--|
| Date: | Wednesday, 07 February 2024 at 15:20:53 South Africa Standard Time |
| From: | Makhosi Yeni |
| To: | Tebogo Mapinga, Karabo Mashabela |
| CC: | Mahlatse Shubane, Olivia Letlalo |
| Attachments: | image001.png |

Dear Tebogo

Based on our telephonic conversation earlier today, it was confirmed that the preapplication meeting is not necessary.

You can attach this email as proof of our correspondence when submitting the application to <u>EIAApplications@dffe.gov.za</u>.

Regards Makhosazane Yeni

From: EIA Applications <EIAApplications@dffe.gov.za>
Sent: Wednesday, February 7, 2024 11:35 AM
To: Makhosi Yeni <MYeni@dffe.gov.za>
Cc: Mahlatse Shubane <MSHUBANE@dffe.gov.za>; Olivia Letlalo <OLetlalo@dffe.gov.za>; Tebogo
Mapinga <tebogo@ntcgroup.co.za>
Subject: 2024-02-0008

Dear Makhosi.

Please note that you have been allocated an application:

Type of Application: Pre-Application Meeting Request; Reference Number: 2024-02-0008; Date Received: 05/02/2024; Action Required: Decide on meeting request.

Kindly let Ephron know which date the meeting is to be held, if it will be set

EIA Applications Integrated Environmental Authorisations Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment

Please note that this email is for the receipt and processing of online applications only, and is not monitored for responses. All queries must be directed to <u>EIAadmin@dffe.gov.za</u>.

You are advised that this mailbox has a 48 hour response time.

Please note that this mailbox has a 5mb mail limit. No zip files are to be attached in any email

From: Tebogo Mapinga <<u>tebogo@ntcgroup.co.za</u>> Sent: Monday, February 5, 2024 2:37 PM To: EIA Applications <<u>EIAApplications@dffe.gov.za</u>> Cc: Karabo Mashabela <<u>karabo@ntcgroup.co.za</u>> **Subject:** Re: Pre-Application Meeting Request - Proposed Highveld North-West and Lowveld Strengthening Project Eskom Borutho-Silimela 400 kV Transmission Line.

Good afternoon

Sorry about that, please find the attached application form for your consideration.

Kind regards,

Tebogo Mapinga (Pr.Sci.Nat) Environmental Management Executive

072 73<mark>8</mark> 3836



AMP Building | 17 Eaton Avenue | Bryanston | 2192 | Tel: 011 462 2022 | Fax: 086 692 8639 Email: <u>Tebogo@ntcgroup.co.za</u> | Web: <u>www.ntcgroup.co.za</u>

From: EIA Applications <<u>EIAApplications@dffe.gov.za</u>>
Date: Monday, 05 February 2024 at 14:10
To: Tebogo Mapinga <<u>tebogo@ntcgroup.co.za</u>>
Cc: Karabo Mashabela <<u>karabo@ntcgroup.co.za</u>>
Subject: RE: Pre-Application Meeting Request - Proposed Highveld North-West and Lowveld Strengthening Project Eskom Borutho-Silimela 400 kV Transmission Line.

Dear Tebogo.

Kindly note that we cannot consider your pre-application meeting request, as you have not attached a pre-application meeting form. Kindly complete the attached and resubmit for consideration.

Regards

EIA Applications Integrated Environmental Authorisations Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment

Please note that this email is for the receipt and processing of online applications only, and is not monitored for responses. All queries must be directed to <u>EIAadmin@dffe.gov.za</u>.

You are advised that this mailbox has a 48 hour response time.

Please note that this mailbox has a 5mb mail limit. No zip files are to be attached in any email.

From: Tebogo Mapinga <<u>tebogo@ntcgroup.co.za</u>> Sent: Sunday, February 4, 2024 8:30 PM To: EIA Applications <<u>EIAApplications@dffe.gov.za</u>> Cc: Karabo Mashabela <<u>karabo@ntcgroup.co.za</u>>

Subject: Pre-Application Meeting Request - Proposed Highveld North-West and Lowveld Strengthening Project Eskom Borutho-Silimela 400 kV Transmission Line.

Good day

Please find that attached request for a pre-application form.

The proposed project entails the construction of a 400kV power line to connect Silimela Substation and the Borutho Substation. It should be noted that he proposed project was previously issued with an environmental authorisation on the 19 April 2011 with a validity period of 5 years. Eskom could not commence with construction activities of the power line within the given time and requested an extension of validity of the EA. DEA issued Eskom with extensions that were valid until 14 April 2020. Prior to expiry of the EA in April 2020 Eskom requested a further extension of the EA and this request was rejected by the Department on 28 February 2020. The reason for rejection of the amendment was that validity of this EA would have been for a period of more than 10 years and that environmental conditions on site would have changed. Therefore, Eskom appointed NTC Group was appointed to undertake the EIA Process for the project which was initially authorised in April 2011.

The project scope of work and the requirements as indicated in the DFFE Screening Report are clear and the EAP is of the opinion that a pre-application meeting will not be required. NTC did however propose dates should the Department see it fit that a pre-application. meeting should be conducted.

Kind regards,

Tebogo Mapinga (Pr.Sci.Nat) Environmental Management Executive

072 73<mark>8</mark> 3836



AMP Building | 17 Eaton Avenue | Bryanston | 2192 | Tel: 011 462 2022 | Fax: 086 692 8639 Email: <u>Tebogo@ntcgroup.co.za</u> | Web: <u>www.ntcgroup.co.za</u>



Date: 13 March 2024

Enquiries: Masala Mugwagwa Tel: 011 800 6341 Email: MugwagJM@Eskom.co.za

Mr. S. Malaza Chief Director: Integrated Environmental Authorization Department of Environment Forestry and Fisheries Private Bag X447 PRETORIA 0001 Tel: 012 399 8792 Email: smalaza@dffe.gov.za

Dear Sir/Madam,

MOTIVATION FOR EXCLUSION OF ESKOM HOLDINGS (SOC) LIMITED FROM PAYING APPLICATION FEE IN RELATION TO THE APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION, FOR CONSTRUCTION OF THE PROPOSED BORUTHO-SILIMELA 400KV POWER LINE AND ASSOCIATED INFRASTRUCTURE WITHIN THE SEKHUKHUNE AND WATERBERG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES IN THE LIMPOPO PROVINCE

Eskom hereby confirms that it is a State-Owned Company, and the company is excluded from paying the application fees for the Environmental Authorization and Amendments in terms of Regulation 2 of "National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) "Fees for consideration and processing of applications for Environmental Authorisations and Amendments thereto" which were published on 28 February 2014 in the Government Gazette No.37383".

Eskom hereby applies for exclusion from payment of the fees applicable to this application since it is a State-Owned Company.

Yours Sincerely

Mádinare Mukhuba MIDDLE MANAGER: LAND AND RIGHTS



Eskom Borutho-Silimela 400 kV Powerline



ntc



Appendix 7D: Motivation pertaining to the Standard as per GNR 2313

1. INTRODUCTION

National Transmission company of South Africa ((herein referred to as NTCSA), a subsidiary of Eskom Holdings SOC Limited has appointed NTC Group (Pty) Ltd as an independent Environmental Consultant to undertake a Basic Assessment Process for the proposed construction of the Borutho-Silimela 400kV power line and its associated infrastructure. The length of the power line is approximately 150km. The proposed power line is located between the Borutho Substation on farm Gillimberg 861 in Mokopane and runs south to the proposed Silimela substation on farm Loskop Noord 12, near Marble Hall within the Lepelle-Nkumpi, Mogalakwena, Modimolle- Mookgophong and Ephriam Mogale Local Municipalities, Limpopo Province. The construction of the power line will aid Eskom in strengthening the power supply within Limpopo Province.

The proposed project falls within the Electricity Grid Infrastructure (EGI) corridor/ within the within the strategic transmission corridors as identified in Government Notice No. 113 in Government Gazette No. 41445 of 16 February 2018 and Government Notice No. 1637 in Government Gazette No. 45690 of 24 December 2021.

It is noted that the Standard does not apply based on the following reason:

 Sections of the powerline route occurs in areas of environmental sensitivity for several environmental theme were identified as being very high or high by the screening tool and confirmed to be such by the EAP and specialist for the identified environmental theme. (the findings of the screening tool are outlined in the section below.

Therefore, an Environmental Authorisation is required in terms of the EIA Regulations, or the requirements of Government Notice No. 113 in Government Gazette No. 41445 of 16 February 2018, read with the NEMA EIA Regulations. The project therefore triggers the Basic Assessment Process in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 (as amended) promulgated in terms of Chapter 5 of the National Environmental Management Act 1998 (Act No 107 of 1998).

As part of the EIA process and screening report was generated via the DFFE Screening Tool and based on the Environmental Sensitivities a team of specialist was appointed to conduct detailed specialist assessments.

2. FINDINGS OF THE SCREENING REPORT

Proposed development area environmental sensitivity

The following summary of the development site environmental sensitivities is identified. Only the highest environmental sensitivity is indicated. The footprint for the proposed development footprint as identified, are indicative only and must be verified on site by a suitably qualified person before the specialist assessments identified below can be confirmed.

| THEME | Very High Sensitivity | High Sensitivity | Meduim Sensitivity | Low Sensitivity |
|--|--------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| Agriculture Theme | x | | | |
| Animal Species Theme | | x | | |
| Aquatic Biodiversity Theme | X | | | |
| Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Theme | x | | | |
| Civil Aviation Theme | | x | | |
| Defense Theme | | | Х | |
| Paleontology Theme | x | | | |
| Plant Species Theme | | | X | |
| Terrestrial Biodiversity Theme | х | | | |



Figure 1: Agriculture Theme Sensitivity



Figure 2: Animal Species Theme Sensitivity (High Sensitivity)



Figure 3: Aquatic Biodiversity Theme Sensitivity (very high)



Figure 4: Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Theme Sensitivity (very high)



Figure 5: Civil Aviation Theme Sensitivity (High Sensitivity)



Figure 6: Paleontology Theme Sensitivity (Very High)



Figure 7: Terrestrial Biodiversity Theme Sensitivity (Very High)

Specialist Findings

Based on the findings of the Screening Tool Report the following Specialists were appointed to investigate the environmental sensitivities further:

| Specialist | Specialist Study | Organisation |
|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Mokgatla Molepo | Terrestrial Biodiversity | Moro Ecological Services (Pty) |
| | Assessment | Ltd |
| Mokgatla Molepo | Avifaunal Assessment | Moro Ecological Services (Pty) |
| | | Ltd |
| Tsepo Lepono | Wetland Assessment | Ecosolve Consulting |
| | | (Ecosolve) |
| Makhosazana Mngomezulu | Heritage Assessment | Vungandze Project (Pty) Ltd |
| Prof Marion Bamford | Palaeontological Assessment | Independent Consultant |
| Marvin Gabara | Social Assessment | Eco-Thunder Consulting (Pty) |
| | | Ltd |
| Brogan Geldenhuys | Visual Assessment | Eco-Thunder Consulting (Pty) |
| | | Ltd |
| Darren Bouwer | Soil and Agricultural Potential | Digital Soils Africa (Pty) Ltd |
| I Heeger & S Nkabinde | Civil Aviation Sensitivity Study & | GWI Aviation Advisory |
| | Obstacle Assessment | |

3. SPECIALIST FINDINGS

Terrestrial Biodiversity Assessment

The impacts assessment ratings will be mostly Negative medium impact to Negative low impact from a specialist perspective. However, considering the aforementioned conservation status of the footprint bioregion and the recommended mitigations are not implemented, the project will drastically have an overall Negative high impact which should be avoided by the applicant.

Wetland Assessment

The majority of the watercourses in the study area are likely to have been impacted by agriculture and cattle farming to varying degrees, as well as mining in some areas. However, most of the proposed line is located on parts of the country that is very sparsely inhabited. Consequently, impacts to watercourses are relatively less significant compared to denser populated areas. Numerous waterbodies occur within the 250m route discussed in this report. The watercourses (including the buffer zones) directly crossed by the proposed development are the ones likely to be potentially impacted and form the main focus.

The risk scores fall in the Low category. Authorisation may proceed through a General Authorisation given that mitigation measures are effectively implemented. The risk scores fall in the Low category. Authorisation may proceed through a General Authorisation given that mitigation measures are effectively implemented. It should be noted that Appendix D2 of GN 509 states that the construction.

of new transmission or distribution powerlines, minor maintenance on roads, river crossings, towers and substations, where the footprint remains the same, are exempt from a WUL.

From the impact assessment undertaken it is evident that during construction phase, prior to mitigation impacts on loss of habitat and ecological structure, as well as impacts on hydrological function and sediment balance are medium-high level impacts. However, should mitigation be implemented, the impacts will be reduced to medium-low level impacts. The impacts on ecological and sociocultural service provision, impacts on floral species as well as impacts on floral species are medium-low level impacts prior to mitigation. However, should mitigation be implemented, the impacts prior to mitigation. However, should mitigation be implemented, the impacts will be reduced to low level impacts. The impacts on faunal species will be low prior to mitigation and very-low should mitigation be implemented. During operational phase, prior to mitigation impacts on habitat and ecological structure, ecological and sociocultural service provision as well as hydrological function and sediment balance are low level impacts. Furthermore, the impacts on floral species and faunal species are very low significance impacts. However, should mitigation be implemented all impacts will be reduced to very-low significance impacts.

Avifauna

The proposed powerline development is situated in an area of High animal sensitivity. Acquired historical data indicated the dominance of Least Concern species with a very moderate diversity of individuals. As a result, from an avifaunal perspective, there is no objection to the development of the proposed powerline development and associated infrastructure, provided that the recommended mitigation measures are strictly followed. The overall impacts (including cumulative) for the project are considered to be Negative low should the mitigation recommendations be effectively implemented.

Soil and Agricultural Potential

The study area has a Semi-Arid climate, making the cultivation of dry land crops possible but challenging. The area is dominated by the Ae broad land type, characterized by freely drained, deep, red, sandy soils. The soil capability varies across the proposed transmission line, with the southern part having a high capability (3-8), the central region having a moderate to high capability (4-7), and the northern part having a very low to moderate capability (1-6). The land capability also varies, with the northern part being non-arable and having low capability (5-7), while the central and southern parts are arable with moderate to high capability (8-11). The South African National Land-Cover 2020 (SANLC 2020) shows little change in land use since 2014, with the area predominantly classified as forested area, grassland, and both pivot irrigated and non-irrigated agricultural lands in the south.

A total of 35 soil and land use observations were made in the portion from the Elandsrivier to the Silimela substation, with 21 conducted on the Burutho-Silimela Transmission Line Deviation Route and 14 additional or shifted observations due to inaccessible areas. The prevalent soil forms identified were Vaalbos, Mispah, and Hutton soils, with other soil forms such as Avalon, Bainsvlei, and Nkonkoni identified in the south of the study area, close to the Silimela Substation. Land capability calculated from the field assessed portion of the line shows varying land capability across different areas. The southern

part predominantly has high land capability, while the central and northern parts have predominantly low land capability.

The impact assessment identified soil erosion, compaction, and surface sealing as minor impacts. However, the loss of agricultural land was flagged as a moderate-to-high impact, necessitating mitigation measures (refer to Figure 3 below).

The Burutho - Silimela 400 kV Transmission Line is supported from an agricultural perspective with the following conditions:

- No placement of surface infrastructure within cropped fields, particularly in irrigated and citrus fields.
- Construction must interfere with agricultural activities.
- During construction, large vehicles and building equipment need to keep largely to the infrastructure footprint to not cause compaction and sealing further than the footprint.
- Perimeter fence, particularly in the game and grazing farms.



Figure 9: Sensitivity of the surveyed area

Social Impacts

From a social perspective it is concluded that the project is supported, but that mitigation measures should be implemented and adhered to. Positive and negative social impacts have been identified. The assessment of the key issues indicated that there are no negative impacts that can be classified as fatal flaws, and which are of such significance that it cannot be successfully mitigated. Positive impacts could be enhanced by implementing appropriate enhancement measures and through careful planning.

Based on the social assessment, the following general conclusions and findings can be made:

- The development of an overhead powerline is a critical step in addressing the socio-economic challenges faced by residents. The assessment identified key issues such as inadequate access to water, electricity, sanitation, and safety concerns. By developing these services, the project aims to improve living conditions, enhance safety, and provide equal opportunities for all residents.
- The proposed development aligns with the national, provincial, and local policy frameworks, emphasizing the importance of inclusive housing development, improved service delivery, and sustainable urban development. It supports the goals outlined in the National Development Plan and various housing policies, which prioritize the provision of basic services and the enhancement of living conditions in informal settlements.
- The development of an overhead powerline will have positive socio-economic impacts. Job creation is expected during the construction phase, stimulating local economic activity through the procurement of construction materials and services. It also offers opportunities for skills development and training for the local labour force, contributing to improved employment prospects and income generation. The project will result in enhanced access to basic services and amenities, improving the standard of living and quality of life for affected communities.
- The stakeholder engagement process played a vital role in shaping the project. Community
 members and other stakeholders provided valuable insights and feedback, highlighting the
 importance of basic services, job opportunities, and addressing major social issues. The
 overwhelming support for the proposed development underscores the recognition of its
 potential benefits in improving the socio-economic well-being of the community.
- Mitigation measures are necessary to address potential negative impacts associated with the construction and operational phases. Temporary inconveniences and disruptions during construction should be minimized through effective project management and communication. Challenges in managing and maintaining the formalized services effectively require the implementation of efficient management practices, ongoing monitoring, and community engagement. Measures should also be in place to manage and resolve potential conflicts or disputes related to the allocation of formalized services.

- The cumulative impacts of the project can contribute to sustained economic growth, improved infrastructure development, and enhanced local services. Economic growth will be driven by job creation, increased business activity, and revenue generation. Infrastructure development will result in improved transportation networks, utilities, and community facilities, enhancing access to services.
- However, the cumulative impacts also present challenges that need to be addressed. The
 increased demand on resources, including water, energy, and land, must be managed
 efficiently to prevent scarcity and environmental degradation. Measures should be in place to
 minimize social displacement and avoid exacerbating socio-economic inequalities.
 Environmental degradation, including habitat loss, pollution, and resource depletion, must be
 mitigated through robust environmental management strategies.

Visual Impacts

The VIA identifies that the visual impacts of the Borutho-Silimela project, while notable, can be substantially mitigated through diligent planning and design. The region's inherent VAC, alongside the existing infrastructure network, positions the project favorably for visual integration. Strategic siting of the transmission line within the established landscape, utilising natural contours for screening and aligning with current visual corridors, contributes to the mitigation of potential visual impacts.

Civil Aviation Sensitivity Study & Obstacle

An Aeronautical Study was undertaken it is was found that proposed development is compliant with all relevant ICAO Annex 14 and SACAA (CARS and CATS) standards in respect of obstacle limitation surfaces and can therefore be supported for purposes of environmental approval. The proposed development will not materially impact civilian radar, navigation or communications infrastructure in the environs, nor present any material additional risks to operations at the aerodromes identified as potentially affected, currently or in the future.

CAA Obstacle Approval processes per CA139.27 will need to be complied with, and amended aerodrome operating procedures will need to be implemented in due course. On this basis, the recommendation of this CASS is that the sensitivity status of the proposed development be amended to 'low'.

Heritage

The level of significance of the site and the cultural resources varies between social, historical, spiritual, scientific and aesthetic value.

Social value is when a place has become a focus of spiritual, political, national, or other cultural sentiments to a majority or minority group. This may be because the site is accessible and well known, rather than particularly well preserved or scientifically important (SAHRA Regulations). The proposed route has no social value.

Historical value refers to areas where historical events took place, and such events have high
significance either locally, regionally, provincially or nationally. The proposed route does not traverse in areas of historical significance.

Scientific value refers to the importance of the study area for research purposes. The proposed route has no scientific value.

Aesthetic value refers to the unique beauty of the site. No aesthetic value found on the proposed route.

Based on the level of significance, the proposed route traverse in areas of low heritage significant from a heritage perspective. Cemeteries in the vicinity and a dilapidated structure were noted. Some portions of the route have been previously disturbed by the existing power line. Chances of finding burial ground and graves and/or any other archaeological material on the proposed route should not be ruled out especially during construction phase.

Palaeontology

Based on the geology of the area and the palaeontological records, it can be assumed that the formation and layout of the dolomites, sandstones, shales and sands are typical for the country and only some do contain trace fossils or fossil plant material. The overlying sands and soils of the Quaternary period would not preserve fossils. It should be noted that most of the route is along disturbed ground, on road servitudes or adjacent to the existing power lines.

There is a small chance that fossils may occur in the Malmani Subgroup dolomites (Farm Rietfontein 2) and the southern section Irrigassie Formation (Farms Doringstock 623 and Rondeberg 624). There is a very small chance that fossils might occur in the route sections indicated as orange on the SAHRIS palaeosensitivity map. Therefore, a Fossil Chance Find Protocol should be added to the EMPr. If fossils are found by the contractor, environmental officer, or other responsible person once excavations for tower foundations and infrastructure have commenced then they should be rescued, and a palaeontologist called to assess and collect a representative sample. The impact on the palaeontological heritage would be very low for most of the route but low for two sections of the National Environmental Management Act 1998 (Act No 107 of 1998).

Civil Aviation

The analysis contained in this Aeronautical/Civil Aviation Study has determined:

- The proposed development is compliant with all relevant ICAO Annex 14 and SACAA (CARS and CATS) standards in respect of obstacle limitation surfaces and can therefore be supported for purposes of environmental approval.
- The proposed development will not materially impact civilian radar, navigation or communications infrastructure in the environs, nor present any material additional risks to operations at the aerodromes identified as potentially affected, currently or in the future.

• CAA Obstacle Approval processes per CA139.27 will need to be complied with, and amended aerodrome operating procedures will need to be implemented in due course.

On this basis, the recommendation of this CASS is that the sensitivity status of the proposed development be amended to 'low'.

NFRASTRUCTURE South Africa

Ms. Mameetse Masemola DDG: Infrastructure Investment Planning Head: Infrastructure South Africa (Acting) Email: LebogangM@infrastructuresa.org

To Whom It May Concern,

STRATEGIC INTEGRATED PROJECT (SIP) 10 ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION FOR ALL: CONFIRMATION OF PROJECT STATUS

The Electricity Transmission and Distribution for all programme forms part of the Energy Strategic Integrated Project No. 10, that was gazetted on 02 June 2014 (Government Gazette 37712) in line with the provisions of the Infrastructure Development Act (IDA) (Act No.23 of 2014). These projects are classified as Strategic Integrated Projects (SIP) and are required to be managed within the requirements as set out in the IDA.

The following project has been awarded SIP status:

i. The Waterberg Generation 400 kV Stability Enhancement Scheme

These projects together with any of their associated infrastructure, such as, but not limited to access roads, substations, and overhead power lines, are regarded as Strategic Integrated Projects (SIPs) to be expedited in terms of Schedule 2 (Section 17(2)) of the Infrastructure Development Act (Act No. 23 of 2014).

I hereby request that you please assist the Project Sponsor with the necessary approvals, authorisations, licences, permissions, and exemptions, as determined within the boundaries of the Infrastructure Development Act (Act No 23 of 2014) and other applicable legislations. Your assistance will be much appreciated.

For clarifications, you may contact Mr Alvino Wildschutt-Prins, Programme Manager for Project Pipeline Development at Infrastructure South Africa on <u>AlvinoW@infrastructuresa.org</u>.

We wish the project owners and project sponsors all the best in the development of this project.

Yours s

Ms. Mameetse Masemola Chairperson: SIP Steering Committee Head: Infrastructure South Africa (Acting) Date: 25/3/2024

19 Fredman Drive, Sandown www.infrastructuresa.org PO Box 784055 Sandton, 2146 Tel: 011 269 3000



Head of ISA (Acting) Ms Mameetse Masemola

www.infrastructuresa.org



Eskom Borutho Silimela 400 kV Powerline Locality Map



| ntc | NTC Gr <mark>o</mark> up |
|-----|--------------------------|

Middle 24° 32' 33.90" S 28° 57' 49.92" E

25° 5' 9.01" S

Revision A

End

19/04/2024

29° 17' 52.39" E

SCREENING REPORT FOR AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION AS REQUIRED BY THE 2014 EIA REGULATIONS – PROPOSED SITE ENVIRONMENTAL SENSITIVITY

EIA Reference number: 14/12/16/3/3/1/2979

Project name: Borutho-Silimela BAR

Project title: BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION OF THE BUROTHO-SILIMELA 400kv POWER LINE, LIMPOPO PROVINCE

Date screening report generated: 25/07/2024 14:16:19

Applicant: Eskom Holdings SOC Ltd

Compiler: NTC Group (Pty) Ltd

Compiler signature:

iA

Application Category: Utilities Infrastructure | Electricity | Distribution and Transmission | Powerline

.....

Table of Contents

| Proposed Project Location | 3 |
|--|------|
| Orientation map 1: General location | 3 |
| Map of proposed site and relevant area(s) | 4 |
| Cadastral details of the proposed site | 4 |
| Wind and Solar developments with an approved Environmental Authorisation or applications under consideration within 30 km of the proposed area | .15 |
| Environmental Management Frameworks relevant to the application | .16 |
| Environmental screening results and assessment outcomes | .16 |
| Relevant development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions | .16 |
| Proposed Development Area Environmental Sensitivity | . 17 |
| Specialist assessments identified | . 17 |
| Results of the environmental sensitivity of the proposed area. | .19 |
| MAP OF RELATIVE AGRICULTURE THEME SENSITIVITY | .19 |
| MAP OF RELATIVE ANIMAL SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY | . 20 |
| MAP OF RELATIVE AQUATIC BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY | .21 |
| MAP OF RELATIVE ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL HERITAGE THEME SENSITIVITY | .22 |
| MAP OF RELATIVE CIVIL AVIATION THEME SENSITIVITY | .23 |
| MAP OF RELATIVE DEFENCE THEME SENSITIVITY | .24 |
| MAP OF RELATIVE PALEONTOLOGY THEME SENSITIVITY | .25 |
| MAP OF RELATIVE PLANT SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY | .26 |
| MAP OF RELATIVE TERRESTRIAL BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY | .27 |

Proposed Project Location

Orientation map 1: General location



General Orientation: Bprutho-Silimela BAR



Map of proposed site and relevant area(s)

Cadastral details of the proposed site

Property details:

| No | Farm Name | Farm/ | Portion | Latitude | Longitude | Property |
|----|---------------------|--------|---------|-------------|-------------|----------|
| | | Erf No | | | | Туре |
| 1 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1486 | 24°8'21.32S | 29°0'36.71E | Erven |
| 2 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1443 | 24°8'21.35S | 29°0'34.06E | Erven |
| 3 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1539 | 24°8'25.41S | 29°0'36.41E | Erven |
| 4 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1431 | 24°8'19.19S | 29°0'38.65E | Erven |
| 5 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1520 | 24°8'22.85S | 29°0'34.5E | Erven |
| 6 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1537 | 24°8'24.52S | 29°0'37.07E | Erven |
| 7 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1430 | 24°8'18.9S | 29°0'38.2E | Erven |
| 8 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1494 | 24°8'24.6S | 29°0'34.24E | Erven |
| 9 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1495 | 24°8'25.01S | 29°0'33.93E | Erven |
| 10 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1446 | 24°8'22.56S | 29°0'33.16E | Erven |
| 11 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1533 | 24°8'22.91S | 29°0'38.27E | Erven |
| 12 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1491 | 24°8'23.32S | 29°0'35.2E | Erven |
| 13 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1521 | 24°8'22.45S | 29°0'34.8E | Erven |
| 14 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1489 | 24°8'22.52S | 29°0'35.81E | Erven |
| 15 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1567 | 24°8'23.64S | 29°0'36.63E | Erven |
| 16 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1435 | 24°8'20.34S | 29°0'40.44E | Erven |
| 17 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1483 | 24°8'20.06S | 29°0'37.66E | Erven |
| 18 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1440 | 24°8'20.15S | 29°0'34.97E | Erven |
| 19 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1433 | 24°8'19.76S | 29°0'39.56E | Erven |
| 20 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1572 | 24°8'21.63S | 29°0'38.12E | Erven |
| 21 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1566 | 24°8'24.05S | 29°0'36.33E | Erven |
| 22 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1444 | 24°8'21.76S | 29°0'33.76E | Erven |
| 23 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1531 | 24°8'22.1S | 29°0'38.87E | Erven |
| 24 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1438 | 24°8'19.35S | 29°0'35.57E | Erven |
| 25 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1432 | 24°8'19.48S | 29°0'39.1E | Erven |
| 26 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1427 | 24°8'18.04S | 29°0'36.85E | Erven |
| 27 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1426 | 24°8'17.76S | 29°0'36.4E | Erven |

Page 4 of 27

Disclaimer applies 25/07/2024

| 28 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1476 | 24°8'20.88S | 29°0'33.34E | Erven |
|----|---------------------|------|------|-------------|-------------|-------|
| 29 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1445 | 24°8'22.16S | 29°0'33.46E | Erven |
| 30 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1485 | 24°8'20.92S | 29°0'37.02E | Erven |
| 31 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1573 | 24°8'21.23S | 29°0'38.42E | Erven |
| 32 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1526 | 24°8'20.44S | 29°0'36.3E | Erven |
| 33 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1477 | 24°8'20.48S | 29°0'33.65E | Erven |
| 34 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1532 | 24°8'22.51S | 29°0'38.57E | Erven |
| 35 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1517 | 24°8'24.14S | 29°0'33.53E | Erven |
| 36 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1481 | 24°8'18.88S | 29°0'34.85E | Erven |
| 37 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1564 | 24°8'24.93S | 29°0'35.67E | Erven |
| 38 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1482 | 24°8'19.6S | 29°0'36.96E | Erven |
| 39 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1439 | 24°8'19.75S | 29°0'35.27E | Erven |
| 40 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1429 | 24°8'18.61S | 29°0'37.75E | Erven |
| 41 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1424 | 24°8'17.18S | 29°0'35.49E | Erven |
| 42 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 2002 | 24°8'29.435 | 29°0'25.89E | Erven |
| 43 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1530 | 24°8'21.7S | 29°0'39.17E | Erven |
| 44 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1561 | 24°8'26.14S | 29°0'34.77E | Erven |
| 45 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1560 | 24°8'26.54S | 29°0'34.47E | Erven |
| 46 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1543 | 24°8'27.02S | 29°0'35.22E | Erven |
| 47 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1540 | 24°8'25.81S | 29°0'36.12E | Erven |
| 48 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1484 | 24°8'20.52S | 29°0'37.32E | Erven |
| 49 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1525 | 24°8'20.85S | 29°0'36E | Erven |
| 50 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1480 | 24°8'19.275 | 29°0'34.55E | Erven |
| 51 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1442 | 24°8'20.965 | 29°0'34.37E | Erven |
| 52 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1434 | 24°8'20.05S | 29°0'40E | Erven |
| 53 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1565 | 24°8'24.45S | 29°0'36.03E | Erven |
| 54 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1487 | 24°8'21.725 | 29°0'36.41E | Erven |
| 55 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1563 | 24°8'25.34S | 29°0'35.37E | Erven |
| 56 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1437 | 24°8'18.9S | 29°0'35.89E | Erven |
| 57 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1490 | 24°8'22.92S | 29°0'35.51E | Erven |
| 58 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1519 | 24°8'23.25S | 29°0'34.19E | Erven |
| 59 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1492 | 24°8'23.72S | 29°0'34.9E | Erven |
| 60 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1518 | 24°8'23.74S | 29°0'33.83E | Erven |
| 61 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1475 | 24°8'21.28S | 29°0'33.05E | Erven |
| 62 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1436 | 24°8'18.45S | 29°0'35.19E | Erven |
| 63 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1570 | 24°8'22.43S | 29°0'37.53E | Erven |
| 64 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1527 | 24°8'20.04S | 29°0'36.61E | Erven |
| 65 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1479 | 24°8'19.68S | 29°0'34.26E | Erven |
| 66 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1538 | 24°8'24.92S | 29°0'36.78E | Erven |
| 67 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1428 | 24°8'18.33S | 29°0'37.3E | Erven |
| 68 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1425 | 24°8'17.47S | 29°0'35.95E | Erven |
| 69 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1569 | 24°8'22.84S | 29°0'37.22E | Erven |
| 70 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1534 | 24°8'23.31S | 29°0'37.97E | Erven |
| 71 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1523 | 24°8'21.64S | 29°0'35.4E | Erven |
| 72 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1562 | 24°8'25.74S | 29°0'35.07E | Erven |
| 73 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1571 | 24°8'22.03S | 29°0'37.83E | Erven |
| 74 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1493 | 24°8'24.2S | 29°0'34.55E | Erven |
| 75 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 0 | 24°9'1.56S | 29°0'26.17E | Erven |
| 76 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1542 | 24°8'26.61S | 29°0'35.52E | Erven |
| 77 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1541 | 24°8'26.22S | 29°0'35.82E | Erven |
| 78 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1529 | 24°8'21.23S | 29°0'39.49E | Erven |
| 79 | | 6509 | 1568 | 24°8'23.24S | 29°0'36.93E | Erven |
| 80 | | 6509 | 1535 | 24°8'23.72S | 29°0'37.67E | Erven |
| 81 | | 6509 | 1478 | 24°8'20.08S | 29°0'33.95E | Erven |
| 82 | | 6509 | 1528 | 24°8'20.785 | 29°0'38.77E | Erven |
| 83 | | 6509 | 1524 | 24°8'21.245 | 29°0'35.7E | Erven |
| 84 | | 6509 | 1522 | 24°8'22.055 | 29°0'35.09E | Erven |
| 85 | | 6509 | 1441 | 24°8'20.565 | 29°0'34.6/E | Erven |
| 86 | | 6509 | 1488 | 24 8 22.125 | 29°0'36.11E | Erven |
| 8/ | PIET PUTGIETERSRUST | 6509 | 1536 | 24 8 24.125 | 29°0'3/.3/E | Erven |

Page 5 of 27

Disclaimer applies 25/07/2024

| 88 | SCHIETFONTEIN | 620 | 0 | 24°42'49.54S | 29°0'21.35E | Farm |
|-----|------------------------|------|-----|------------------------------|---------------|-----------|
| 89 | VLAKPAN | 136 | 0 | 24°22'41.69S | 29°1'38.86E | Farm |
| 90 | MACALACASKOP | 243 | 0 | 24°8'37.58S | 28°58'23.51E | Farm |
| 91 | PRUISSEN | 48 | 0 | 24°17'5.77S | 29°3'15.28E | Farm |
| 92 | PLATDOORNS | 333 | 0 | 24°26'45.72S | 28°56'47.55E | Farm |
| 93 | TURESPRUIT | 241 | 0 | 24°6'25.26S | 28°56'42.69E | Farm |
| 94 | OOBLOGSEONTEIN | 45 | 0 | 24°13'21 03S | 29°1'48F | Farm |
| 95 | GELLIKSEONTEIN | 547 | 0 | 2/°35'21.695 | 28°59'15 1/F | Farm |
| 95 | | 665 | 0 | 24 33 21.033 | 20 33 13.14L | Farm |
| 90 | | 721 | 0 | 24 45 7.055 | 29 2 39.90L | Farm |
| 97 | | 731 | 0 | 24 37 2.093 | 29 0 51.11E | Farm |
| 98 | | 617 | 0 | 24 37 32.055 | 29 U 21.04E | Farm |
| 99 | KLIPGAT | 618 | 0 | 24 39 45.455 | 29 1 18.08E | Farm |
| 100 | HARTEBEESTFONTEIN | 355 | 0 | 24°28'50.52S | 28°57'41.92E | Farm |
| 101 | GEGUND | 332 | 0 | 24°25'56.5S | 28°58'29.02E | Farm |
| 102 | BOKPOORT | 328 | 0 | 24°23'49.32S | 28°57'48.49E | Farm |
| 103 | ROOIPOORT | 46 | 0 | 24°16'12.76S | 29°0'35.86E | Farm |
| 104 | CLAREMONT | 734 | 0 | 24°55'56.07S | 29°9'28.45E | Farm |
| 105 | | 996 | 0 | 24°51'47.15S | 29°7'56.57E | Farm |
| 106 | | 995 | 0 | 24°53'10.44S | 29°7'43.59E | Farm |
| 107 | WELTEVREDE | 670 | 0 | 24°48'27.88S | 29°3'19.56E | Farm |
| 108 | DRONKFONTEIN | 724 | 0 | 24°54'17.27S | 29°8'46.57E | Farm |
| 109 | DOORNPAN | 694 | 0 | 24°50'21,165 | 29°4'6F | Farm |
| 110 | VIAKIAAGTE | 544 | 0 | 24°33'12 715 | 28°58'16 25E | Farm |
| 111 | | 2 | 0 | 24 55 12.715 | 20°1'56 3E | Farm |
| 112 | | 5 | 0 | 24 0 10.883 | 29 1 JU.JL | Farm |
| 112 | | 699 | 0 | 24 53 40.245 | 29 5 38.13E | Farm |
| 113 | ONVERWACHT | 698 | 0 | 24 51 52.355 | 29 5 17.84E | Farm |
| 114 | GRASVALLY | 293 | 0 | 24*19*9.685 | 28°59'10.54E | Farm |
| 115 | DE BULTS PUNT | 582 | 0 | 24°40'36.12S | 28°59'22.39E | Farm |
| 116 | ZOETFONTEIN | 330 | 0 | 24°24'44.12S | 28°56'6.26E | Farm |
| 117 | ROTTERDAM | 12 | 0 | 25°4'7.2S | 29°13'28.85E | Farm |
| 118 | GILLIMBERG | 861 | 0 | 23°51'20.21S | 28°54'48.95E | Farm |
| 119 | BLINKWATER | 331 | 0 | 24°25'2.28S | 29°0'15.63E | Farm |
| 120 | DOELEN | 327 | 0 | 24°23'4.24S | 28°59'38.98E | Farm |
| 121 | WELGEGUND | 693 | 0 | 24°49'40.26S | 29°6'58.31E | Farm |
| 122 | MAPOCHSGRONDE | 733 | 0 | 24°58'56.36S | 29°7'19.96E | Farm |
| 123 | WOLVENKRAAL | 13 | 0 | 25°2'28.64S | 29°18'53.86E | Farm |
| 124 | DERDEKRAALPOORT | 543 | 0 | 24°30'44.83S | 28°59'20.33E | Farm |
| 125 | ZOETVELD | 294 | 0 | 24°20'46.28S | 28°58'18.57E | Farm |
| 126 | GRUYSBANK | 5 | 0 | 24°58'42 695 | 29°10'33 37F | Farm |
| 120 | | 5/2 | 0 | 24 30 42.035 24°31'26 58S | 28°57'22 //8F | Farm |
| 127 | | 1046 | 0 | 24 31 20.303 | 20 37 22.40L | Farm |
| 120 | | 1040 | 0 | 24 19 57.085 | 29 2 24.15L | Faili |
| 129 | | 621 | 0 | 24 41 51.045 | 29 2 15.05E | Farm |
| 130 | | 44 | 0 | 24'9'57.815 | 29°0°46.31E | Farm |
| | TOWN AND TOWNLANDS 4 | | - | | 2011/20 505 | _ |
| 131 | VIER EN TWINTIG RIVIER | 49 | 0 | 24°14'33.23S | 29°4'29.58E | Farm |
| 132 | GELUKSFONTEIN | 547 | 7 | 24°34'19.26S | 28°59'8.83E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 133 | GRASVALLY | 293 | 70 | 24°20'16.64S | 29°0'3.24E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 134 | | 1046 | 1 | 24°18'39.16S | 29°1'7.37E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 135 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 44 | 146 | 24°7'38.05S | 29°0'29.31E | Farm |
| | TOWN AND TOWNLANDS 4 | | | | | Portion |
| 136 | GELUKSFONTEIN | 547 | 8 | 24°36'9.63S | 28°59'56.18E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 137 | GRASVALLY | 293 | 2 | 24°20'54.32S | 28°59'49.45E | Farm |
| | | - | | | | Portion |
| 138 | | 1282 | 0 | 25°0'52.655 | 29°15'44 69F | Farm |
| | | | | 10 0 02.000 | 10 10 11002 | Portion |
| 120 | PIET POTGIETERSPLIST | 44 | 33 | 2/1°7'//55 | 20°0'45 275 | Farm |
| 132 | | | 55 | 27/400 | 2J U 4J.3/L | i ai i li |

Page 6 of 27

| | TOWN AND TOWNLANDS 4 | | | | | Portion |
|-----|---|------|-----|--------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 140 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST TOWN AND TOWNLANDS 4 | 44 | 80 | 24°10'43.26S | 29°1'50.62E | Farm Portion |
| 141 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST TOWN AND TOWNLANDS 4 | 44 | 0 | 24°10'55.3S | 29°0'9.1E | Farm Portion |
| 142 | GILLIMBERG | 861 | 9 | 24°0'39.27S | 28°58'50.79E | Farm Portion |
| 143 | | 1046 | 2 | 24°19'34.17S | 29°1'28.36E | Farm |
| 144 | ROOIPOORT | 46 | 25 | 24°16'2.55S | 29°1'33.82E | Farm |
| 145 | DE BULTS PUNT | 582 | 0 | 24°41'33.86S | 28°59'46.48E | Farm Portion |
| 146 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST TOWN AND TOWNLANDS 4 | 44 | 78 | 24°10'2.28S | 29°1'41.4E | Farm Portion |
| 147 | | 1281 | 0 | 25°0'53.61S | 29°15'44.27E | Farm Portion |
| 148 | | 1046 | 7 | 24°21'3.21S | 29°0'47.26E | Farm Portion |
| 149 | OORLOGSFONTEIN | 45 | 122 | 24°13'30.62S | 29°2'2.66E | Farm Portion |
| 150 | TURFSPRUIT | 241 | 0 | 24°6'17.83S | 28°56'53.91E | Farm Portion |
| 151 | PLATDOORNS | 333 | 0 | 24°26'1.56S | 28°56'36.55E | Farm Portion |
| 152 | OORLOGSFONTEIN | 45 | 176 | 24°13'35.12S | 29°1'56.54E | Farm Portion |
| 153 | ROOIPOORT | 46 | 27 | 24°16'5.88S | 29°1'51.2E | Farm Portion |
| 154 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST TOWN AND TOWNLANDS 4 | 44 | 44 | 24°8'40.69S | 29°1'34.69E | Farm Portion |
| 155 | ROOIPOORT | 46 | 30 | 24°16'9.34S | 29°1'9.23E | Farm Portion |
| 156 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST TOWN AND TOWNLANDS 4 | 44 | 47 | 24°8'44.04S | 29°1'49.72E | Farm Portion |
| 157 | ROOIPOORT | 46 | 19 | 24°16'40.15S | 29°1'20.65E | Farm Portion |
| 158 | | 2 | 1 | 24°5'52.27S | 29°0'2.5E | Farm Portion |
| 159 | ROOIPOORT | 46 | 21 | 24°16'44.14S | 29°1'58.53E | Farm Portion |
| 160 | OORLOGSFONTEIN | 45 | 110 | 24°13'29.01S | 29°1'29.42E | Farm Portion |
| 161 | PRUISSEN | 48 | 0 | 24°17'1.33S | 29°3'13.61E | Farm Portion |
| 162 | DE HOOP | 617 | 8 | 24°36'38.16S | 29°0'12.65E | Farm Portion |
| 163 | CONTERBERG | 665 | 0 | 24°47'21.41S | 29°4'46.75E | Farm Portion |
| 164 | OORLOGSFONTEIN | 45 | 10 | 24°12'50.18S | 29°1'47.49E | Farm Portion |
| 165 | OORLOGSFONTEIN | 45 | 94 | 24°12'44.02S | 29°1'29.69E | Farm Portion |
| 166 | ROOIPOORT | 46 | 9 | 24°16'22.88S | 29°1'24.28E | Farm Portion |
| 167 | DE HOOP | 617 | 3 | 24°36'39.72S | 28°59'47.41E | Farm Portion |
| 168 | | 2 | 0 | 24°3'18.99S | 28°59'15.99E | Farm Portion |
| 169 | OORLOGSFONTEIN | 45 | 15 | 24°13'12.84S | 29°1'56.39E | Farm Portion |

| 170 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 44 | 144 | 24°9'50.5S | 29°1'21.34E | Farm |
|------|----------------------|-----|-----|---------------|--------------|---------|
| | TOWN AND TOWNLANDS 4 | | | | | Portion |
| 171 | HARINGBULT | 699 | 6 | 24°53'36.61S | 29°6'50.61E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 172 | SCHIETFONTEIN | 620 | 1 | 24°43'12.16S | 29°1'1.39E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 173 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 44 | 39 | 24°8'16.71S | 29°1'0.97E | Farm |
| - | TOWN AND TOWNLANDS 4 | | | | | Portion |
| 174 | WELTEVREDE | 670 | 3 | 24°48'9.16S | 29°3'43.71E | Farm |
| 475 | DOODNDAN | 604 | 2 | 24840126 706 | 2084125 025 | Portion |
| 175 | DOORNPAN | 694 | 3 | 24-49-36.795 | 29°4°35.83E | Farm |
| 176 | ROOIDOODT | 16 | 20 | 24916155 025 | 2001146 165 | Portion |
| 170 | ROOIPOORT | 40 | 20 | 24 10 55.925 | 29 1 10.100 | Portion |
| 177 | | 11 | 37 | 2/1°7'55 335 | 29°1'1 57F | Farm |
| 1// | TOWN AND TOWNLANDS 4 | | 57 | 24755.555 | 25 1 1.572 | Portion |
| 178 | CONTERBERG | 665 | 5 | 24°46'26.225 | 29°4'50.51E | Farm |
| 1/0 | CONTENDENC | 005 | 5 | 21 10 20.225 | 25 1 50.512 | Portion |
| 179 | CONTERBERG | 665 | 7 | 24°45'4.41S | 29°3'51.37E | Farm |
| _ | | | | | | Portion |
| 180 | OORLOGSFONTEIN | 45 | 4 | 24°12'30.53S | 29°1'32.15E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 181 | OORLOGSFONTEIN | 45 | 89 | 24°13'27S | 29°1'44.69E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 182 | OORLOGSFONTEIN | 45 | 97 | 24°13'10.73S | 29°1'19.45E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 183 | OORLOGSFONTEIN | 45 | 0 | 24°12'48.79S | 29°1'18.25E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 184 | OORLOGSFONTEIN | 45 | 5 | 24°12'38.15S | 29°1'38.15E | Farm |
| 4.05 | ROOIDOODT | 46 | - | 2484 7125 00 | 2084127 725 | Portion |
| 192 | ROOIPOORT | 40 | 5 | 24 17 35.95 | 29 I 37.72E | Partian |
| 196 | | 592 | 2 | 24940'24 975 | 20°50'21 025 | Fortion |
| 100 | DE BOEIS FONT | 302 | 3 | 24 40 54.875 | 28 J9 21.93L | Portion |
| 187 | DE BUILTS PUNT | 582 | 4 | 24°41'3 885 | 28°59'33 85F | Farm |
| 207 | | 501 | | | 20 00 00:001 | Portion |
| 188 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 44 | 43 | 24°8'31.21S | 29°1'23.54E | Farm |
| | TOWN AND TOWNLANDS 4 | | | | | Portion |
| 189 | CONTERBERG | 665 | 18 | 24°46'10.77S | 29°3'50.4E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 190 | OORLOGSFONTEIN | 45 | 109 | 24°13'30.69S | 29°1'16.87E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 191 | ROOIPOORT | 46 | 22 | 24°16'57.33S | 29°1'59.33E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 192 | OORLOGSFONTEIN | 45 | 95 | 24°13'6.72S | 29°1'43.55E | Farm |
| 102 | | 45 | 7 | 2484 2122 725 | 2082142 075 | Portion |
| 193 | OORLOGSFONTEIN | 45 | / | 24-12-22.735 | 29°2°13.07E | Farm |
| 104 | | 4.4 | 40 | 2400124 25 | 2001112 225 | Portion |
| 194 | | 44 | 40 | 24 0 24.23 | 29 I I2.55L | Portion |
| 195 | CLAREMONT | 734 | 5 | 24°56'10 515 | 29°8'21 81F | Farm |
| 100 | | | | 2.0010.010 | 25 0 21.012 | Portion |
| 196 | RHENOSTERFONTEIN | 731 | 10 | 24°56'37.91S | 29°7'53.99E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 197 | WELTEVREDE | 670 | 1 | 24°47'37.29S | 29°3'14E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 198 | CONTERBERG | 665 | 9 | 24°43'44.12S | 29°3'5.7E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 199 | SCHIETFONTEIN | 620 | 3 | 24°42'7.035 | 29°0'47.83E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 200 | ROOIPOORT | 46 | 26 | 24°16'4.36S | 29°1'42.75E | Farm |

Page 8 of 27

| | | | | | | Portion |
|-----|--|-----|-----|--------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 201 | OORLOGSFONTEIN | 45 | 18 | 24°13'21.87S | 29°1'58.32E | Farm Portion |
| 202 | OORLOGSFONTEIN | 45 | 148 | 24°14'10.82S | 29°1'34.21E | Farm Portion |
| 203 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 44 | 35 | 24°8'1.97S | 29°0'37.67E | Farm |
| 204 | OORLOGSFONTEIN | 45 | 13 | 24°13'3.53S | 29°1'54.35E | Farm |
| 205 | OORLOGSFONTEIN | 45 | 8 | 24°12'37.62S | 29°2'5.7E | Farm |
| 206 | CONTERBERG | 665 | 10 | 24°44'17.46S | 29°1'38.11E | Farm |
| 207 | GILLIMBERG | 861 | 7 | 23°57'16.59S | 29°3'17.15E | Farm |
| 208 | CLAREMONT | 734 | 4 | 24°55'29.98S | 29°8'5.05E | Farm |
| 209 | ROOIPOORT | 46 | 0 | 24°15'20.55S | 29°1'20.65E | Farm |
| 210 | OORLOGSFONTEIN | 45 | 96 | 24°13'8.725 | 29°1'31.89E | Farm |
| 211 | CLAREMONT | 734 | 9 | 24°55'56.87S | 29°8'21.42E | Farm |
| 212 | KLIPGAT | 618 | 3 | 24°39'11.275 | 29°0'32.09E | Farm |
| 213 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 44 | 176 | 24°9'50.58S | 29°1'31.05E | Farm |
| 214 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST TOWN AND TOWNI ANDS 4 | 44 | 140 | 24°9'28.22S | 29°1'50.09E | Farm |
| 215 | WELGEGUND | 693 | 0 | 24°49'49.63S | 29°6'13.48E | Farm |
| 216 | OORLOGSFONTEIN | 45 | 9 | 24°12'42.48S | 29°1'55.31E | Farm |
| 217 | CLAREMONT | 734 | 8 | 24°55'35.59S | 29°8'51.33E | Farm Portion |
| 218 | | 12 | 120 | 25°1'33.19S | 29°15'29.68E | Farm Portion |
| 219 | ROOIPOORT | 46 | 24 | 24°16'0.72S | 29°1'23.94E | Farm Portion |
| 220 | DE BULTS PUNT | 582 | 2 | 24°40'6.34S | 28°59'8.78E | Farm Portion |
| 221 | CONTERBERG | 665 | 8 | 24°45'59.2S | 29°1'56.95E | Farm Portion |
| 222 | CLAREMONT | 734 | 7 | 24°55'49.67S | 29°9'20.19E | Farm Portion |
| 223 | DE HOOP | 617 | 1 | 24°37'51.62S | 28°59'41.17E | Farm Portion |
| 224 | OORLOGSFONTEIN | 45 | 152 | 24°14'24.45S | 29°1'49.78E | Farm Portion |
| 225 | GELUKSFONTEIN | 547 | 11 | 24°35'17S | 28°59'17.57E | Farm Portion |
| 226 | MACALACASKOP | 243 | 0 | 24°6'51.19S | 28°58'46.64E | Farm Portion |
| 227 | KLIPGAT | 618 | 0 | 24°40'26.45S | 29°1'1.59E | Farm Portion |
| 228 | CONTERBERG | 665 | 16 | 24°46'34.35S | 29°3'14.64E | Farm Portion |
| 229 | OORLOGSFONTEIN | 45 | 149 | 24°13'39.74S | 29°2'2.13E | Farm Portion |
| 230 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST TOWN AND TOWNLANDS 4 | 44 | 34 | 24°7'54.07S | 29°0'26.46E | Farm Portion |

Page 9 of 27

| 231 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 44 | 175 | 24°9'34.86S | 29°2'22.2E | Farm |
|-----|------------------------|-----|------|--------------|--------------|---------|
| | TOWN AND TOWNLANDS 4 | | | | | Portion |
| 232 | | 12 | 206 | 25°3'46.44S | 29°17'1.1E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 233 | | 12 | 781 | 25°0'22.89S | 29°14'58.11E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 234 | | 12 | 549 | 24°59'36.63S | 29°13'16.24E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 235 | CONTERBERG | 665 | 24 | 24°47'37.84S | 29°6'12.6E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 236 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 44 | 36 | 24°8'9.29S | 29°0'49.21E | Farm |
| | TOWN AND TOWNLANDS 4 | | | | | Portion |
| 237 | RHENOSTERFONTEIN | 731 | 0 | 24°57'0.85S | 29°8'48.22E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 238 | VIER EN TWINTIG RIVIER | 49 | 6 | 24°14'57.01S | 29°2'29.07E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 239 | VLAKPAN | 136 | 0 | 24°22'41.69S | 29°1'38.86E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 240 | | 12 | 568 | 25°0'21.16S | 29°15'56.88E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 241 | HENDRIKSRUST | 621 | 0 | 24°42'12.5S | 29°1'39.74E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 242 | DE HOOP | 617 | 4 | 24°37'41.04S | 29°0'9.61E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 243 | DRONKFONTEIN | 724 | 0 | 24°54'34.92S | 29°9'7.79E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 244 | | 12 | 642 | 25°1'31.41S | 29°16'6.47E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 245 | ROOIPOORT | 46 | 10 | 24°16'30.59S | 29°1'58.01E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 246 | OORLOGSFONTEIN | 45 | 3 | 24°13'39.43S | 29°1'57.57E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 247 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 44 | 140 | 24°10'13.98S | 29°1'22.29E | Farm |
| | TOWN AND TOWNLANDS 4 | | | | | Portion |
| 248 | | 96 | 1 | 24°21'32.11S | 29°0'10.31E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 249 | DRONKFONTEIN | 724 | 1 | 24°53'54.99S | 29°8'20.04E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 250 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST | 44 | 48 | 24°8'52.06S | 29°1'59.14E | Farm |
| | TOWN AND TOWNLANDS 4 | | | | | Portion |
| 251 | GRUYSBANK | 5 | 1 | 24°58'7.74S | 29°10'56.35E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 252 | | 12 | 1086 | 25°1'19.4S | 29°15'20.15E | Farm |
| | | | - | | | Portion |
| 253 | DOELEN | 327 | 0 | 24°23'39.86S | 28°59'43.72E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 254 | | 12 | 988 | 25°0'50.34S | 29°15'43.62E | Farm |
| | | | | | 0004140.005 | Portion |
| 255 | OORLOGSFONTEIN | 45 | 88 | 24°14'2.885 | 29°1'13.09E | Farm |
| 256 | | 45 | | 24942125.040 | 2014/40 005 | Portion |
| 256 | OORLOGSFONTEIN | 45 | 6 | 24°12'25.945 | 29°1'49.08E | Farm |
| 257 | | 4.4 | 125 | 24942127 500 | 2084/22 4 45 | Portion |
| 257 | | 44 | 135 | 24°12'27.565 | 29°1'22.14E | Farm |
| 250 | | 227 | 6 | 24824154 240 | 2080145 075 | Portion |
| 258 | DOELEN | 327 | 6 | 24°21'51.21S | 29°0'15.97E | Farm |
| 250 | | 12 | 702 | | 2084514.05 | Portion |
| 259 | | 12 | /82 | 25'0'37.075 | 29°15'4.9E | Farm |
| 200 | | 12 | 700 | | | Portion |
| 260 | | 12 | 780 | 25-0.9.135 | 29°14'51.11E | Farm |
| 264 | | 12 | 604 | | 20017124 555 | |
| 261 | | 12 | 694 | 25 5 12.065 | 29 1/24.55E | Farm |

Page 10 of 27

| | | | | | | Portion |
|-----|-------------------|-----|------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 262 | | 12 | 786 | 24°59'49.65S | 29°12'44.62E | Farm Portion |
| 263 | WOLVENKRAAL | 13 | 14 | 25°3'32.09S | 29°17'36.07E | Farm Portion |
| 264 | GRASVALLY | 293 | 71 | 24°20'37.26S | 28°59'51.92E | Farm |
| 265 | | 12 | 1016 | 25°4'40.68S | 29°17'24.04E | Farm |
| 266 | MAPOCHSGRONDE | 733 | 2 | 24°58'1.56S | 29°8'45.59E | Farm |
| 267 | | 12 | 550 | 24°59'43.67S | 29°13'31.24E | Farm |
| 268 | | 12 | 548 | 24°59'29.17S | 29°13'1.75E | Farm |
| 269 | | 12 | 1107 | 25°1'8.58S | 29°15'40.6E | Farm |
| 270 | WELTEVREDE | 670 | 0 | 24°48'59.57S | 29°3'38.26E | Farm |
| 271 | DOORNPAN | 694 | 2 | 24°50'25.25S | 29°4'51.13E | Farm |
| 272 | DE BULTS PUNT | 582 | 1 | 24°39'36.47S | 28°58'58.77E | Farm |
| 273 | | 96 | 1 | 24°21'32.115 | 29°0'10.31E | Farm |
| 274 | OORLOGSFONTEIN | 45 | 169 | 24°13'35.25S | 29°1'54.96E | Farm |
| 275 | | 11 | 5 | 25°3'24.135 | 29°16'57E | Farm |
| 276 | HARTEBEESTFONTEIN | 355 | 1 | 24°28'33.27S | 28°56'57.31E | Farm |
| 277 | OORLOGSFONTEIN | 45 | 167 | 24°13'24.84S | 29°1'54.92E | Farm |
| 278 | UITLOOP | 3 | 50 | 24°5'55.13S | 29°0'30.54E | Farm |
| 279 | | 12 | 1085 | 25°0'52.67S | 29°15'12.37E | Farm Portion |
| 280 | DOELEN | 327 | 1 | 24°22'42S | 29°0'6.78E | Farm Portion |
| 281 | | 12 | 641 | 25°1'55.89S | 29°16'18.04E | Farm Portion |
| 282 | | 12 | 189 | 25°4'34.74S | 29°17'5.14E | Farm Portion |
| 283 | ZOETVELD | 294 | 7 | 24°21'32.11S | 29°0'9.24E | Farm Portion |
| 284 | | 12 | 698 | 25°3'2.67S | 29°17'30.65E | Farm Portion |
| 285 | WOLVENKRAAL | 13 | 33 | 25°3'44.26S | 29°17'23.3E | Farm Portion |
| 286 | | 12 | 787 | 24°59'43.82S | 29°12'16.75E | Farm Portion |
| 287 | GRUYSBANK | 5 | 0 | 24°58'46.51S | 29°10'6.5E | Farm Portion |
| 288 | | 12 | 190 | 25°4'11.67S | 29°16'58.93E | Farm Portion |
| 289 | | 12 | 1083 | 25°1'8.58S | 29°14'31.67E | Farm Portion |
| 290 | | 12 | 1017 | 25°4'48.02S | 29°17'17.05E | Farm Portion |
| 291 | | 12 | 788 | 24°59'53.08S | 29°11'56.58E | Farm Portion |

Page 11 of 27

| 292 | | 12 | 547 | 24°59'24.84S | 29°12'37.19E | Farm |
|-----|----------------------|---------|----------|---------------|---------------|---------|
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 293 | | 12 | 689 | 25°5'30.32S | 29°18'21.24E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 294 | | 12 | 1256 | 25°4'31.86S | 29°17'39.81E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 295 | | 12 | 686 | 25°4'43.79S | 29°17'40.37E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 296 | FRISCHGEWAAGD | 88 | 0 | 24°13'35.6S | 29°1'55.56F | Farm |
| | | | - | | | Portion |
| 297 | | 44 | 184 | 24°9'53 52S | 29°1'24 46F | Farm |
| 207 | TOWN AND TOWNLANDS 4 | | | 1.0000010 | | Portion |
| 298 | HARTEBEESTEONTEIN | 355 | 2 | 24°29'29 685 | 28°57'34 18F | Farm |
| 250 | | 555 | - | 21 25 25.005 | 20 07 0 1.102 | Portion |
| 299 | | 544 | 0 | 24°33'17 165 | 28°58'16 68F | Farm |
| 255 | VENCEVICIE | 544 | U | 24 33 17.103 | 20 30 10.002 | Portion |
| 300 | BLINKWATER | 331 | 8 | 24°24'38 295 | 28°59'2 35F | Farm |
| 500 | Deinikwaren | 551 | 0 | 24 24 30.233 | 20 33 2.33L | Portion |
| 301 | | 73/ | 12 | 24°56'53 845 | 29°9'45 93F | Farm |
| 501 | CLAREMONT | 734 | 12 | 24 30 33.843 | 25 5 4J.55L | Portion |
| 202 | VI AKLAAGTE | 544 | 2 | 24022141 205 | 20°50'2 275 | Fortion |
| 502 | VLARLAAGTE | 544 | 2 | 24 32 41.393 | 20 J0 3.37L | Partion |
| 202 | | 961 | 20 | 2205720075 | 2000/27 245 | Fortion |
| 303 | GILLIWIBERG | 801 | 30 | 23 57 20.975 | 29 0 37.24E | Partian |
| 204 | | F 47 | 10 | 2492540 676 | | Forme |
| 304 | HAARDEKRAAL | 547 | 10 | 24-35-49.675 | 28°58'51.31E | Farm |
| 205 | DI ATROOPHIC | 222 | | | | Portion |
| 305 | PLATDOORNS | 333 | 1 | 24*27*15.865 | 28°56'57.74E | Farm |
| | | | | | 00055140.055 | Portion |
| 306 | GILLIMBERG | 861 | 0 | 23°52'17.285 | 28°55'40.35E | Farm |
| | | | | 0.504145 0.00 | 00047104575 | Portion |
| 307 | | 12 | 1116 | 25°1'47.835 | 29°1/24.5/E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 308 | | 12 | 1050 | 25°1'13.12S | 29°15'50.06E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 309 | | 12 | 890 | 25°0'58.32S | 29°15'30.02E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 310 | | 12 | 783 | 25°0'13.71S | 29°14'15.54E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 311 | | 12 | 552 | 24°59'58.17S | 29°14'1.48E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 312 | | 12 | 186 | 25°4'15.22S | 29°16'41.66E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 313 | | 12 | 1084 | 25°1'15.89S | 29°14'55.27E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 314 | DRONKFONTEIN | 724 | 1 | 24°53'54.99S | 29°8'20.04E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 315 | | 995 | 1 | 24°53'5.74S | 29°7'44.5E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 316 | HARINGBULT | 699 | 8 | 24°52'23.5S | 29°6'44.05E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 317 | | 12 | 351 | 24°59'55S | 29°11'28.97E | Farm |
| | | | <u> </u> | | | Portion |
| 318 | | 12 | 795 | 25°0'36.36S | 29°14'23.75E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 319 | ZOETVELD | 294 | 0 | 24°21'1.05S | 28°58'43.46E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 320 | | 12 | 699 | 25°2'59.85S | 29°17'52.68E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 321 | | 12 | 1082 | 25°1'3.64S | 29°14'9.55E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 322 | | 12 | 695 | 25°5'14.08S | 29°17'10.25E | Farm |

Page 12 of 27

Disclaimer applies 25/07/2024

| | | | | | | Portion |
|-----|---|-----|------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 323 | | 12 | 481 | 24°59'23.88S | 29°11'59.46E | Farm Portion |
| 324 | | 11 | 4 | 25°2'58.94S | 29°16'54.46E | Farm Portion |
| 325 | | 12 | 629 | 25°2'36.2S | 29°16'32.22E | Farm |
| 326 | GRUYSBANK | 5 | 4 | 24°59'40.22S | 29°9'30.4E | Farm |
| 327 | BOKPOORT | 328 | 1 | 24°23'57.97S | 28°58'8.11E | Farm |
| 328 | GILLIMBERG | 861 | 8 | 23°58'2.12S | 28°59'38.21E | Farm |
| 329 | MAPOCHSGRONDE | 733 | 2 | 24°58'1.56S | 29°8'45.59E | Farm |
| 330 | | 12 | 1205 | 25°4'53.55 | 29°18'22.66E | Farm |
| 331 | DOELEN | 327 | 3 | 24°22'53.87S | 28°59'35.38E | Farm |
| 332 | VLAKLAAGTE | 544 | 1 | 24°33'54.98S | 28°58'23.72E | Farm |
| 333 | DERDEKRAALPOORT | 543 | 0 | 24°30'12.76S | 28°58'37.4E | Farm Portion |
| 334 | UITLOOP | 3 | 55 | 24°6'53.04S | 29°0'49.56E | Farm Portion |
| 335 | KLAVERVALLEY | 542 | 0 | 24°31'35.56S | 28°57'21.76E | Farm Portion |
| 336 | BOKPOORT | 328 | 0 | 24°23'40.68S | 28°57'28.88E | Farm |
| 337 | DAL JOSAPHAT | 461 | 102 | 24°16'6.19S | 29°0'25.74E | Farm |
| 338 | OORLOGSFONTEIN | 45 | 172 | 24°13'39.31S | 29°1'53.49E | Farm Portion |
| 339 | UITLOOP | 3 | 27 | 24°5'58.73S | 29°0'56.41E | Farm Portion |
| 340 | | 995 | 2 | 24°52'41.73S | 29°7'53.85E | Farm Portion |
| 341 | | 12 | 333 | 24°59'59.31S | 29°10'59.97E | Farm Portion |
| 342 | UITLOOP | 3 | 21 | 24°6'28.63S | 29°0'29.59E | Farm Portion |
| 343 | GILLIMBERG | 861 | 10 | 24°2'3.75S | 28°59'6.66E | Farm Portion |
| 344 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST TOWN AND TOWNLANDS 4 | 44 | 121 | 24°8'59.92S | 29°2'5.21E | Farm Portion |
| 345 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST TOWN AND TOWNLANDS 4 | 44 | 38 | 24°8'2.68S | 29°1'12.98E | Farm Portion |
| 346 | UITLOOP | 3 | 35 | 24°7'43.89S | 29°1'12.75E | Farm Portion |
| 347 | UITLOOP | 3 | 40 | 24°7'31.73S | 29°0'54.97E | Farm Portion |
| 348 | PIET POTGIETERSRUST TOWN AND TOWNLANDS 4 | 44 | 45 | 24°8'25.6S | 29°1'43.75E | Farm Portion |
| 349 | UITLOOP | 3 | 39 | 24°7'8.71S | 29°0'37.24E | Farm Portion |
| 350 | | 12 | 194 | 25°3'51.01S | 29°17'32.19E | Farm Portion |
| 351 | MAPOCHSGRONDE | 733 | 1 | 24°57'23.3S | 29°9'40.68E | Farm Portion |
| 352 | | 12 | 1208 | 25°5'15.8S | 29°17'47.68E | Farm Portion |

| 353 | | 12 | 1258 | 25°4'27.57S | 29°17'36.38E | Farm |
|-----|-------------------|-----------|------|---------------|--------------|---------|
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 354 | | 12 | 1198 | 25°4'27.24S | 29°18'9.08E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 355 | OORLOGSFONTEIN | 45 | 168 | 24°13'45.14S | 29°1'50.65E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 356 | | 12 | 1261 | 25°4'13.22S | 29°17'21.37E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 357 | HARTEBEESTFONTEIN | 355 | 4 | 24°28'19.76S | 28°57'49.04E | Farm |
| | | | - | | | Portion |
| 358 | ZOETFONTEIN | 330 | 0 | 24°24'35.22S | 28°56'5.7E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 359 | HAARDEKRAAL | 547 | 6 | 24°34'31.43S | 28°58'54.49E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 360 | GEGUND | 332 | 2 | 24°25'36.335 | 28°57'43.67E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 361 | DOELEN | 327 | 4 | 24°23'7.44S | 28°59'5.43E | Farm |
| 262 | | 45 | 475 | 24942125.200 | 2014/52.05 | Portion |
| 362 | OORLOGSFONTEIN | 45 | 175 | 24*13*25.265 | 29°1'53.8E | Farm |
| 262 | | 45 | 10 | 24912124 146 | 2091/52 005 | Portion |
| 363 | OORLOGSFONTEIN | 45 | 18 | 24-13-21.145 | 29°1'52.98E | Farm |
| 264 | | | 00 | 24914121 220 | 20%5014 205 | Portion |
| 364 | | 44 | 80 | 24 11 21.325 | 28 58 1.36E | Farm |
| 265 | | 600 | E | 24052122 225 | 20°5'52 45 | Form |
| 305 | HARINGBULI | 699 | 5 | 24 53 32.225 | 29 5 53.4E | Partian |
| 266 | | 609 | 1 | 24%51/50.115 | 20°E'0 19E | Fortion |
| 300 | ONVERWACITI | 058 | 1 | 24 51 55.115 | 29 3 9.18L | Portion |
| 367 | HARINGBUILT | 699 | 5 | 2/1°53'32 225 | 20°5'53 /F | Farm |
| 507 | HARINGBOET | 055 | 5 | 24 33 32.223 | 25 5 55.4L | Portion |
| 368 | ONVERWACHT | 698 | 0 | 24°51'31.155 | 29°5'29.64F | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 369 | | 996 | 0 | 24°51'38.51S | 29°7'56.56E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 370 | | 12 | 281 | 25°0'58.35S | 29°16'9.87E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 371 | | 12 | 282 | 25°1'8.75S | 29°16'38.42E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 372 | CONTERBERG | 665 | 23 | 24°48'7.23S | 29°5'13.05E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 373 | CONTERBERG | 665 | 15 | 24°45'21.96S | 29°1'35.47E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 374 | GELUKSFONTEIN | 547 | 1 | 24°35'47.28S | 28°59'40.27E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 375 | GELUKSFONTEIN | 547 | 5 | 24°34'41.14S | 28°58'39.04E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 376 | DOELEN | 327 | 2 | 24°22'13.41S | 28°59'31.42E | Farm |
| | | 126 | | 24122152 000 | 2010/2012 | Portion |
| 3// | VLAKPAN | 136 | 1 | 24*22*52.895 | 29°0'36.67E | Farm |
| 270 | | 12 | 101 | 25011426 | 20015120 205 | Form |
| 378 | | 12 | 121 | 25 1 435 | 29 15 39.26E | Farm |
| 270 | GRASVALLY | 202 | 72 | 24°21'20 025 | 20°0'0 225 | Fortion |
| 3/9 | | 233 | 12 | 24 21 30.323 | 23 U 3.23E | Portion |
| 380 | MAPOCHSGRONDE | 733 | 1 | 24°57'23 2ና | 29°9'4በ 68F | Farm |
| 500 | | , , , , , | ± | 27 37 23.33 | 25 J 40.00L | Portion |
| 381 | | 12 | 551 | 24°59'50 265 | 29°13'47 13F | Farm |
| 501 | | | | 2.35 50.205 | LJ 10 77.10L | Portion |
| 382 | | 12 | 1117 | 25°1'41.58S | 29°16'59.35F | Farm |
| | | | | | 0000000E | Portion |
| 383 | | 12 | 643 | 25°1'37.28S | 29°16'35.15E | Farm |
| · | | 1 | | | - | |

Page 14 of 27

Disclaimer applies 25/07/2024

| | | | | | | Portion |
|-----|-------------------|-----|-----|--------------|--------------|---------|
| 384 | | 12 | 784 | 25°0'21.75S | 29°13'47.96E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 385 | | 12 | 785 | 25°0'6.5S | 29°13'16.63E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 386 | | 12 | 638 | 25°2'44.32S | 29°17'19.83E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 387 | | 12 | 630 | 25°2'30.29S | 29°16'59.4E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 388 | | 12 | 640 | 25°2'8.84S | 29°16'58.06E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 389 | GEGUND | 332 | 4 | 24°24'54.15S | 28°58'22.17E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 390 | | 12 | 652 | 25°0'50.55S | 29°15'49.11E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 391 | HARTEBEESTFONTEIN | 355 | 0 | 24°29'11S | 28°58'21.87E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |
| 392 | DOELEN | 327 | 8 | 24°21'55.83S | 29°0'17.38E | Farm |
| | | | | | | Portion |

Development footprint¹ vertices: No development footprint(s) specified.

Wind and Solar developments with an approved Environmental Authorisation or applications under consideration within 30 km of the proposed area

| No | EIA Reference No | Classification | Status of application | Distance from proposed area (km) |
|----|------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1 | 14/12/16/3/3/2/415/AM1 | Solar PV | Approved | 20 |
| 2 | 14/12/16/3/3/1/1476 | Solar PV | Approved | 9.3 |
| 3 | 14/12/16/3/3/1/634 | Solar PV | Approved | 0 |
| 4 | 14/12/16/3/3/2/737 | Solar PV | Approved | 30 |
| 5 | 12/12/20/2352 | Solar PV | Approved | 1.8 |
| 6 | 14/12/16/3/3/2/415 | Solar PV | Approved | 20 |
| 7 | 12/1/9/2-W89 | Solar PV | Approved | 1.2 |
| 8 | 14/12/16/3/3/2/2158 | Solar PV | Approved | 25.1 |

¹ "development footprint", means the area within the site on which the development will take place and incudes all ancillary developments for example roads, power lines, boundary walls, paving etc. which require vegetation clearance or which will be disturbed and for which the application has been submitted.



Environmental Management Frameworks relevant to the application

| Environmental | LINK |
|--|--|
| Management | |
| Framework | |
| Waterberg District Municipality EMF | https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/EMF/WDEM F Final EMF Report.pdf |
| Olifants EMF | https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/EMF/Zone_4 6, 67, 78, 80, 92, 103, 122, 129.pdf |

Environmental screening results and assessment outcomes

The following sections contain a summary of any development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions that apply to the proposed development site as well as the most environmental sensitive features on the site based on the site sensitivity screening results for the application classification that was selected. The application classification selected for this report is: Utilities Infrastructure | Electricity | Distribution and Transmission | Powerline.

Relevant development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions

The following development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions and their implications that apply to this site are indicated below.

| Incentive, restriction | Implication |
|------------------------|-------------|
|------------------------|-------------|

| or prohibition | |
|-------------------------|--|
| Strategic Transmission | https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/Developmen |
| corridor | tzones/Combined_EGI.pdf |
| Air Quality-Waterberg- | https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/Developmen |
| Bojanala Priority Area | <u>tZones/gg39489_nn1207a.pdf</u> |
| Main Electricity | https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/Developmen |
| Transmission Substation | tZones/Distribution_Transmission.pdf |
| Main Electricity | https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/Developmen |
| Distribution Substation | tZones/Distribution_Transmission.pdf |
| South African Protected | https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/Developmen |
| Areas | tZones/SAPAD OR 2023 Q4 Metadata.pdf |

Proposed Development Area Environmental Sensitivity

The following summary of the development site environmental sensitivities is identified. Only the highest environmental sensitivity is indicated. The footprint environmental sensitivities for the proposed development footprint as identified, are indicative only and must be verified on site by a suitably qualified person before the specialist assessments identified below can be confirmed.

| Theme | Very High sensitivity | High sensitivity | Medium sensitivity | Low sensitivity |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| Agriculture Theme | Х | | | |
| Animal Species Theme | | Х | | |
| Aquatic Biodiversity Theme | X | | | |
| Archaeological and Cultural | Х | | | |
| Heritage Theme | | | | |
| Civil Aviation Theme | | Х | | |
| Defence Theme | | | Х | |
| Paleontology Theme | Х | | | |
| Plant Species Theme | | | Х | |
| Terrestrial Biodiversity Theme | X | | | |

Specialist assessments identified

Based on the selected classification, and the known impacts associated with the proposed development, the following list of specialist assessments have been identified for inclusion in the assessment report. It is the responsibility of the EAP to confirm this list and to motivate in the assessment report, the reason for not including any of the identified specialist study including the provision of photographic evidence of the site situation.

| No | Specialist assessment | Assessment Protocol |
|----|--|---|
| 1 | Agricultural Impact Assessment | https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/Asse ssmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Agriculture_Assessment_Pro tocols.pdf |
| 2 | Landscape/Visual Impact Assessment | https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/Asse ssmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_P rotocols.pdf |
| 3 | Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment | https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/Asse ssmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_P |

| | | <u>rotocols.pdf</u> |
|------------|---------------------------|--|
| 4 | Palaeontology Impact | https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/Asse |
| | Assessment | <pre>ssmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_P</pre> |
| | | <u>rotocols.pdf</u> |
| 5 | Terrestrial Biodiversity | https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/Asse |
| | Impact Assessment | <pre>ssmentProtocols/Gazetted_Terrestrial_Biodiversity_Assessment_</pre> |
| | | <u>Protocols.pdf</u> |
| 6 | Aquatic Biodiversity | https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/Asse |
| | Impact Assessment | <pre>ssmentProtocols/Gazetted_Aquatic_Biodiversity_Assessment_Pr</pre> |
| | | <u>otocols.pdf</u> |
| 7 | Avian Impact Assessment | https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/Asse |
| | | ssmentProtocols/Gazetted_Avifauna_Assessment_Protocols.pdf |
| 8 | Civil Aviation Assessment | https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/Asse |
| | | ssmentProtocols/Gazetted_Civil_Aviation_Installations_Assessme |
| | | nt Protocols.pdf |
| 9 | RFI Assessment | https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/Asse |
| | | ssmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment P |
| | | rotocols.pdf |
| 10 | Geotechnical Assessment | https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/Asse |
| | | ssmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_P |
| | | rotocols.pdf |
| 11 | Plant Species Assessment | https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/Asse |
| | | ssmentProtocols/Gazetted_Plant_Species_Assessment_Protocols. |
| | | pdf |
| 12 | Animal Species | https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/Asse |
| Assessment | | ssmentProtocols/Gazetted_Animal_Species_Assessment_Protoco |
| | | ls.pdf |

Results of the environmental sensitivity of the proposed area.

The following section represents the results of the screening for environmental sensitivity of the proposed site for relevant environmental themes associated with the project classification. It is the duty of the EAP to ensure that the environmental themes provided by the screening tool are comprehensive and complete for the project. Refer to the disclaimer.



MAP OF RELATIVE AGRICULTURE THEME SENSITIVITY

| Very High sensitivity | High sensitivity | Medium sensitivity | Low sensitivity |
|-----------------------|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| Х | | | |

Sensitivity Features:

| Sensitivity | Feature(s) |
|-------------|--|
| High | Land capability;09. Moderate-High/10. Moderate-High |
| High | Annual Crop Cultivation / Planted Pastures Rotation;Land capability;06. Low-Moderate/07. Low- Moderate/08. Moderate |
| High | Annual Crop Cultivation / Planted Pastures Rotation;Land capability;09. Moderate-High/10. Moderate- High |
| High | Old Fields;Land capability;09. Moderate-High/10. Moderate-High |
| High | Old Fields;Land capability;06. Low-Moderate/07. Low-Moderate/08. Moderate |
| Low | Land capability;01. Very low/02. Very low/03. Low-Very low/04. Low-Very low/05. Low |
| Medium | Land capability;06. Low-Moderate/07. Low-Moderate/08. Moderate |
| Very High | Land capability;11. High/12. High-Very high/13. High-Very high/14. Very high/15. Very high |

Page 19 of 27

Disclaimer applies 25/07/2024

| Very High | Annual Crop Cultivation / Planted Pastures Rotation;Land capability;11. High/12. High-Very high/13. |
|-----------|--|
| | High-Very high/14. Very high/15. Very high |
| Very High | Horticulture / Viticulture;Land capability;11. High/12. High-Very high/13. High-Very high/14. Very |
| | high/15. Very high |
| Very High | Horticulture / Viticulture;Land capability;09. Moderate-High/10. Moderate-High |
| Very High | Pivot Irrigation;Land capability;11. High/12. High-Very high/13. High-Very high/14. Very high/15. Very |
| | high |
| Very High | Pivot Irrigation;Land capability;09. Moderate-High/10. Moderate-High |
| Very High | Pivot Irrigation;Land capability;06. Low-Moderate/07. Low-Moderate/08. Moderate |

MAP OF RELATIVE ANIMAL SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY



Where only a sensitive plant unique number or sensitive animal unique number is provided in the screening report and an assessment is required, the environmental assessment practitioner (EAP) or specialist is required to email SANBI at <u>eiadatarequests@sanbi.org.za</u> listing all sensitive species with their unique identifiers for which information is required. The name has been withheld as the species may be prone to illegal harvesting and must be protected. SANBI will release the actual species name after the details of the EAP or specialist have been documented.

| Very High sensitivity | High sensitivity | Medium sensitivity | Low sensitivity |
|-----------------------|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| | Х | | |

| Sensitivity | Feature(s) |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| High | Aves-Aquila rapax |
| High | Aves-Sagittarius serpentarius |
| High | Aves-Mycteria ibis |

| High | Mammalia-Redunca fulvorufula fulvorufula | |
|--------|--|--|
| Low | Subject to confirmation | |
| Medium | Aves-Hydroprogne caspia | |
| Medium | Aves-Aquila rapax | |
| Medium | Aves-Aquila verreauxii | |
| Medium | Aves-Podica senegalensis | |
| Medium | Aves-Sagittarius serpentarius | |
| Medium | Mammalia-Crocidura maquassiensis | |
| Medium | Mammalia-Dasymys robertsii | |
| Medium | Mammalia-Lycaon pictus | |
| Medium | Mammalia-Neamblysomus julianae | |
| Medium | Reptilia-Kinixys lobatsiana | |

MAP OF RELATIVE AQUATIC BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY



| Very High sensitivity | High sensitivity | Medium sensitivity | Low sensitivity |
|-----------------------|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| Х | | | |

| Sensitivity | Feature(s) |
|-------------|--|
| Low | Low sensitivity |
| Very High | Rivers_C |
| Very High | Rivers_D |
| Very High | Rivers_Z |
| Very High | Wetlands_Central Bushveld Bioregion (Seep) |

MAP OF RELATIVE ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL HERITAGE THEME SENSITIVITY



| Very High sensitivity | High sensitivity | Medium sensitivity | Low sensitivity |
|-----------------------|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| х | | | |

| Sensitivity | Feature(s) |
|-------------|---|
| High | Within 150m of a Grade IIIa Heritage site |
| High | Within 100m of a Grade IIIb Heritage site |
| High | Within 50m of a Grade IIIc Heritage site |
| Low | Low sensitivity |
| Very High | Within 2km of a Grade II Heritage site |
| Very High | Within 100m of an Ungraded Heritage site |

MAP OF RELATIVE CIVIL AVIATION THEME SENSITIVITY



| Very High sensitivity | High sensitivity | Medium sensitivity | Low sensitivity |
|-----------------------|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| | Х | | |

| Sensitivity | Feature(s) |
|-------------|---|
| High | Within 8 km of other civil aviation aerodrome |
| High | Dangerous and restricted airspace as demarcated |
| Low | Low sensitivity |
| Medium | Between 15 and 35 km from a civil aviation radar |
| Medium | Between 8 and 15 km of other civil aviation aerodrome |

MAP OF RELATIVE DEFENCE THEME SENSITIVITY



| Very High sensitivity | High sensitivity | Medium sensitivity | Low sensitivity |
|-----------------------|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| | | Х | |

| Sensitivity | Feature(s) |
|-------------|---------------------------|
| Low | Low Sensitivity |
| Medium | Military and Defence Site |

MAP OF RELATIVE PALEONTOLOGY THEME SENSITIVITY



| Very High sensitivity | High sensitivity | Medium sensitivity | Low sensitivity |
|-----------------------|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| Х | | | |

| Sensitivity | Feature(s) |
|-------------|---|
| High | Features with a High paleontological sensitivity |
| Low | Features with a Low paleontological sensitivity |
| Medium | Features with a Medium paleontological sensitivity |
| Very High | Features with a Very High paleontological sensitivity |



MAP OF RELATIVE PLANT SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY

Where only a sensitive plant unique number or sensitive animal unique number is provided in the screening report and an assessment is required, the environmental assessment practitioner (EAP) or specialist is required to email SANBI at <u>eiadatarequests@sanbi.org.za</u> listing all sensitive species with their unique identifiers for which information is required. The name has been withheld as the species may be prone to illegal harvesting and must be protected. SANBI will release the actual species name after the details of the EAP or specialist have been documented.

| Very High sensitivity | High sensitivity | Medium sensitivity | Low sensitivity |
|-----------------------|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| | | Х | |

| Sensitivity | Feature(s) | |
|-------------|------------------------|--|
| Low | Low Sensitivity | |
| Medium | Sensitive species 1252 | |
| Medium | Sensitive species 1278 | |
| Medium | Justicia minima | |
| Medium | Sensitive species 1248 | |
| Medium | Prunus africana | |

MAP OF RELATIVE TERRESTRIAL BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY



| Very High sensitivity | High sensitivity | Medium sensitivity | Low sensitivity |
|-----------------------|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| Х | | | |

| Sensitivity | Feature(s) | |
|-------------|--|--|
| Low | Low Sensitivity | |
| Very High | Witvinger Nature Reserve | |
| Very High | Doelen Private Nature Reserve | |
| Very High | Palmer Private Nature Reserve | |
| Very High | Somerset Private Nature Reserve | |
| Very High | Fossil Hominid Sites of SA | |
| Very High | CBA 1 | |
| Very High | CBA 2 | |
| Very High | ESA 1 | |
| Very High | ESA 2 | |
| Very High | National Protected Area Expansion Strategy (NPAES) | |
| Very High | VU_Springbokvlakte Thornveld | |

See discussions, stats, and author profiles for this publication at: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/330825012

Limpopo Conservation Plan v.2: Technical Report. Contract Number EDET/2216/2012. Report for Limpopo Department of Economic Development, Environment & Tourism (LEDET) by ECOSOL GIS.

| Technic DOI: 10.131 | al Report · January 2013 40/RG.2.2.19227.72484 | | |
|------------------------|--|----------------|---|
| CITATIONS 3 | | READS 1 934 | |
| 4 autho | rs, including: | _, | |
| | Philip George Desmet ECOSOL GIS and Nelson Mandela University 52 PUBLICATIONS 2,524 CITATIONS SEE PROFILE | | Andrew Luke Skowno South African National Biodiversity Institute 54 PUBLICATIONS 1,678 CITATIONS SEE PROFILE |
| | Vincent Thomas Egan University of Venda 8 PUBLICATIONS 809 CITATIONS SEE PROFILE | | |



DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, ENVIRONMENT & TOURISM

Limpopo Conservation Plan v2

Technical Report

(EDET/2216/2012)

SEPTEMBER 2013



Report Title: Limpopo Conservation Plan v.2: Technical Report

Date: 28 September 2013 **Version:** Final v2

Authors & contact details:

ECOSOL GIS: 21 Neapolis, Pier Street, South End, Port Elizabeth, 6001

1. Dr Phillip Desmet: (factoryrider@absamail.co.za)

2. Dr. Stephen Holness (S.Holness@nmmu.ac.za)

3. Mr. Andrew Skowno (drew@sa.wild.org)

Limpopo Department of Economic Development, Environment & Tourism (LEDET), Sub-Directorate: Conservation Planning & Assessment, Directorate: Biodiversity Management, Private Bag X 9484, Polokwane, 0700

4. Dr. Vincent Egan (EganVT@ledet.gov.za)

Client: Limpopo Department of Economic Development, Environment & Tourism (LEDET)

Principle funding agent: Limpopo Department of Economic Development, Environment & Tourism (LEDET)

Citation: Desmet, P. G., Holness, S., Skowno, A. & Egan, V.T. (2013) Limpopo Conservation Plan v.2: Technical Report. Contract Number EDET/2216/2012. Report for Limpopo Department of Economic Development, Environment & Tourism (LEDET) by ECOSOL GIS.

View of the Polokwane Plateau from Makapansgat Mountains (photograph: Philip Desmet)

Summary

The primary objective of this project was to produce a revised conservation plan for Limpopo Province that conformed to the Bioregional Planning guidelines published by SANBI in 2009.

This document describes how the Limpopo Conservation Plan version 2 (LCPv2), and its two primary products - the map of Critical Biodiversity Areas and associated land-use guidelines – were developed.

The existing Limpopo Conservation Plan (LCPv1) was completely revised by developing and executing a quantitative systematic spatial biodiversity planning methodology that: addresses the deficiencies of the current provincial plan; takes into account the most up-to-date spatial data and institutional and expert knowledge; aligns the methods and terminology of the plan with the national guidelines for the development of bioregional plans; takes into account existing spatial biodiversity planning products; and, involves skills transfer through working with LEDET staff on the development of the CBA map and GAP assessment.

The land cover and protected area data gathered shows that over three quarters of Limpopo is in a natural or near natural state (85%), with urbanisation (2.6%) and agriculture (11.4%) covering 15% of the province. Formal protected areas cover just over 11% of Limpopo.

There are 56 vegetation types in Limpopo. Of these, 24 (42%) are endemic to the province. According to NEMBA 2009, 7 of the 56 vegetation types found in Limpopo are threatened; 1 of these is considered critically endangered (Woodbush Granite Grassland) and 6 are considered vulnerable (Springbokvlakte Thornveld, Rand Highveld Grassland, Northern Escarpment Dolomite Grassland, Lowveld Riverine Forest, Tzaneen sour Bushveld and Legogote Sour Bushveld). This represents 8.7% of the Limpopo Province. On the basis of the provincial focus of this assessment we motivate for Tzaneen Sour Bushveld to be considered endangered (from Vulnerable), and for Sekhukhune Plains Bushveld to be considered vulnerable (from least threatened).

There are also 5 listed threated, non-vegetation type ecosystems in Limpopo, namely: Malmani Karstlands, Sekhukune Mountainlands, Sekhukune Norite Bushveld, Blouberg Forest and Mapungubwe Forest. Together these ecosystems make up just over 1% of the province

The protected areas gap analysis which assesses protection levels of the habitats in the province indicates that an *additional* area equivalent to 85% of the current protected area network (~ 11619km²) needs to be added to the protected area estate in order to achieve the biodiversity targets. How to achieve this objective is the subject of the provincial protected area expansion strategy

The systematic conservation planning process resulted in 40% of the province being identified as Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA1 22% and CBA2 18%). Ecological Support Areas cover a further 22% of the province, of which 16% are intact natural areas (ESA1) and 7% are degraded or areas with no natural remaining which are nevertheless required as they potentially retain some value for supporting ecological processes (ESA2).

The Critical Biodiversity map links to the land-use guidelines tables which are based on a combination of products from Mpumalanga, KNZ, and Gauteng provinces. These guidelines and recommendations are aimed at informing strategic decision making and facilitating biodiversity conservation in priority areas outside the protected area network.
Table of Contents

| SUMMARY1 |
|--|
| TABLE OF CONTENTS |
| ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS |
| INTRODUCTION |
| PURPOSE OF THE CONSERVATION PLAN4 |
| LIMITATIONS OF THE CONSERVATION PLAN4 |
| Project Products |
| INPUT DATA |
| LAND COVER |
| PROTECTED AREAS |
| EXISTING SPATIAL PLANNING PRODUCTS7 |
| TERRESTRIAL HABITATS7 |
| OTHER BIODIVERSITY AND CONTEXT DATA8 |
| ECOSYSTEM STATUS |
| THREAT STATUS |
| ECOSYSTEM STATUS PROVINCIAL ADJUSTMENTS FOR PLANNING PURPOSES |
| ADDITIONAL NON-VEGETATION LISTED THREATENED ECOSYSTEMS |
| PROTECTED AREA NETWORK GAP ANALYSIS 17 |
| PROTECTION LEVELS |
| GAP ANALYSIS 17 |
| CONSERVATION PLANNING APPROACH |
| BIOREGIONAL PLAN REQUIREMENTS OF A SYSTEMATIC CONSERVATION PLAN 22 |
| Is the Limpopo Conservation Plan v2 a systematic conservation plan and |
| DOES IT MEET THE GUIDELINE REQUIREMENTS? |
| PLANNING UNITS24 |
| COST SURFACE |
| TARGETS |
| BIODIVERSITY FEATURES |
| Vegetation Types |
| Aquatic Features |
| Priority Species |

| ECOLOGICAL PROCESSES AND CLIMATE CHANGE ADAPTATION | |
|---|---------|
| Buffers around PAs | 41 |
| NEW LEAST COST PATHWAY CORRIDOR NETWORK DEVELOPED. | |
| EXPERT PATHWAYS | |
| MARXAN ANALYSIS APPROACH | |
| MAP OF CRITICAL BIODIVERSITY AREAS | |
| TARGET ACHIEVEMENT IN CRITICAL BIODIVERSITY AREAS | |
| LAND-USE GUIDELINES | |
| CRITICAL BIODIVERSITY AREA MAP CATEGORIES LAND MANAGEMENT OBJ | ECTIVES |
| | 52 |
| RECOMMENDED LAND-USE MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES | 55 |
| RECOMMENDATIONS | |
| REFERENCES | 63 |
| APPENDIX 1: TARGETS AND THEIR ACHIEVEMENT FOR ALL | |
| BIODIVERSITY FEATURES | |
| APPENDIX 2: PROTECTED AREAS IN LIMPOPO | |
| APPENDIX 3: DATA DICTIONARY | |

Acknowledgements

Our thanks must be extended to a large group of officials and interested parties who contributed opinion, data and comments without which this plan would not have been possible.

Bronwyn Egan, John Burrows, Mervyn Lotter, Ian Gaigher, Jabu Linden, Joseph Heymans, Donald Gibson, Ernst Retief, Warwick Tarboton, Derek Engelbrecht, Riaan Visagie, Lize von Staden, Kelly Marnewick, Lizaan Nel are thanked for facilitating the collection of biodiversity data

Biodiversity planners from across South Africa who participated in the provincial plans session at the 2013 Biodiversity Planning Forum.

Joseph Heymans, Mervyn Lotter, Nacelle Collins and Rupert Baber for their insightful comments on the draft report.

Oblique digital terrain perspective of Limpopo Province (Source: Aster GDEM and Ecosol GIS)

Introduction

This document describes how the Limpopo Conservation Plan version 2 (LCPv2), and its two primary products - the map of Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) and associated land-use guidelines – were developed.

The objectives of this project were to revise the existing Limpopo Conservation Plan (LCPv1) by developing and executing a quantitative systematic spatial biodiversity planning methodology that:

- Addresses the deficiencies of the current provincial plan;
- Takes into account the most up-to-date spatial data and institutional and expert knowledge;
- Aligns the methods and terminology of the plan with the national guidelines for the development of bioregional plans (DEAT 2009);
- Takes into account existing spatial biodiversity planning products; and,
- Involves skills transfer through working with LEDET staff on the development of the CBA map and GAP assessment.

Purpose of the Conservation Plan

The purpose of the LCPv2 is to develop the spatial component of a bioregional plan (i.e. map of Critical Biodiversity Areas and associated land-use guidelines).

Bioregional plans are one of a range of tools provided for in the Biodiversity Act¹ that can be used to facilitate biodiversity conservation in priority areas outside the protected area network. The purpose of a bioregional plan is to inform land-use planning, environmental assessment and authorisations, and natural resource management, by a range of sectors whose policies and decisions impact on biodiversity. This is done by providing a map of biodiversity priority areas or Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA) together with accompanying land-use planning and decision-making guidelines. The conservation plan applies a target driven systematic spatial biodiversity planning methodology to develop this map and it is based on the best available biodiversity and context data, and an explicit set of biodiversity conservation targets. The resultant map represents the minimum area necessary to maintain biodiversity pattern and ecological processes in the landscape, i.e. ecologically functional landscapes.

Bioregional plans are intended to feed into a range of multi-sectoral planning and assessment processes such as Environmental Management Frameworks (EMFs), Spatial Development Frameworks (SDFs), Strategic Environmental Assessments (SEAs), Environmental Impact Assessments (EIAs), Biosphere Reserves, and to support and streamline environmental decision-making. A bioregional plan is not in itself a multi-sectoral planning or assessment tool, but rather is the biodiversity sector's input into other planning and assessment processes.

This conservation plan is consistent with NEMA principles and the Biodiversity Act. It is designed to support integrated development planning and sustainable development by identifying an efficient set of Critical Biodiversity Areas that are required to meet national and provincial biodiversity objectives, in a configuration that is least conflicting with other land uses and activities. Where alternatives are available, the Critical Biodiversity Areas are designed to avoid conflict with existing IDPs, EMFs and SDFs in the region by favouring the selection of sites that are least conflicting with other land-uses.

Limitations of the Conservation Plan

Incomplete biodiversity datasets and generally coarse mapping of biodiversity features impose limitations on this plan, which although they do not restrict the application of the plan, need to be recognized and appropriately accommodated when it is used:

¹ National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (No. 10 of 2004)

- 1. The conservation plan does not replace the need for site assessments, particularly for Environmental Impact Assessments. Although it is based on a systematic conservation plan using best available data, this does not remove the need for on-site verification of the identified Critical Biodiversity Areas. Further, due to incomplete knowledge of the distribution of biodiversity features, it is likely that additional or alternative areas will need to be identified in the future as we gain a better understanding of rare, threatened, cryptic and understudied species.;
- 2. This conservation plan is designed to be used at a scale of approximately 1:50 000. Although it can be used at a finer scale, this requires specialist interpretation of the specific biodiversity features identified in the systematic biodiversity plan;
- 3. Ongoing changes in land-use, especially loss of natural habitat, as well as changes in the distribution of biodiversity (e.g. in response to climate change), will impact on the identified network of Critical Biodiversity Areas. It is likely that in future additional areas would need to be designated as Critical Biodiversity Areas in order to meet biodiversity targets in future iterations of the plan.

Project Products

This project includes the following products:

- 1. All spatial data and a data dictionary (page 71)
- 2. Provincial Protected Area Network GAP analysis (page 17)
- 3. A map of Critical Biodiversity Areas (page 48)
- 4. Land-use guidelines associated with CBA categories (page 51)
- 5. A stand alone GIS viewer (separate DVD)
- 6. Delivery of the CBA map to SANBI's on-line biodiversity GIS viewer (BGIS)
- 7. Records of consultation documented in project progress reports (see project progress reports)

Input Data

This section summarises the input data used to develop the map of Critical Biodiversity Areas. A wide range of spatial data is used in the systematic conservation planning process. The primary types of data are: land cover and land use, map of protected areas, and maps depicting biodiversity pattern and ecological process features, and their proxies. Cost or "threat" layers indicating negative pressures on biodiversity are usually a combination of land cover and land use data sets from a wide range of sources; the protected area information is usually provided by the provincial conservation agency (in this case LEDET), and the biodiversity feature and process layers are built from multiple sources, some developed by ECOSOL GIS specifically for this project but mostly we have used existing datasets. We have mostly used existing data sources with limited modification where warranted. The current project had exteremely limited scope for the development of new spatial datasets and no scope for collection of field data. The project therefore concentrated on the key areas which would deliver an improved spatial product. These were: landcover, planning units, corridors, vegetation units in priority areas, aquatic data, and species distributions (especially threatened birds, plants, butterflies and reptiles).

Land Cover

Land cover is one of the most important information layers used in the conservation assessment. Areas with no natural habitat are generally considered to have very little biodiversity value, therefore a land cover map tells us at a coarse scale how much biodiversity is left and where this is located. In the absence of any actual biodiversity data we can still make inferences about the state of the natural environment and the probable distribution of remaining biodiversity features based purely on the land cover. An up-to-date representation of current land-cover is of key importance to the conservation and planning fraternity in the South Africa, who require a detailed land cover map to help inform decisions on land use. This information layer is the single most important

informant in developing a strategy for the conservation of biodiversity in the province.

The land cover data used in this project was produced in July 2012, based on 2009 SPOT 5 imagery (GTI 2012). Limpopo Province is 125,872 km² in extent, 107, 1467 km² is in a natural or near natural state (85%). Table 1summarises the land cover at two levels of classification.

| L | Level 1 (ha) Level 2 (ha) | | | | |
|---------|---------------------------|-----|----------------|------------|------|
| Natural | 10 717 467 | 85% | Natural | 10 661 427 | 85% |
| | | | Wetlands/Water | 16 991 | < 1% |
| | | | Degraded | 39 049 | < 1% |
| Not | 1 869 816 | 15% | Infrastructure | 317 794 | 3% |
| Natural | | | Cultivation | 1 454 300 | 12% |
| | | | Man Made Water | 19 449 | < 1% |
| | | | Plantation | 78 273 | 1% |
| Total | 12 587 283 | | | 12 587 283 | |

Table 1. Land cover of Limpopo based on 2009 SPOT 5 imagery (GTI 2012)

Protected Areas

The formal protected area net (PAN) work in Limpopo is 1,367,044 ha in extent (Table 2). The major contributor to this is the Kruger National Park, which contributes 72% to the provincial PAN. There are 62 formal protected areas (PAs) managed mostly by LEDET and SANParks (Appendix 2). It is important to note that no consolidated geo-referenced database of the protected area system in province exists, and that the dataset created for this study is based on a rapid compilation of information provided by LEDET. It is important that this is addressed in any future Provincial Protected Areas Expansion Strategy. The informal conservation area network in the province is very difficult to estimate as many areas registered as private nature reserve no longer are managed as such, and many active private conservation areas are not on any official register. The current informal conservation area estimate is 561,185 ha. Note that the informal reserves are used for information purposes and to help guide spatial prioritization, but it is only the formal PAN which contributes towards meeting PAtargets.

| Protected Area Type | Agency | Number | ha | % |
|-------------------------|-----------------|--------|---------|------|
| National Parks | SANParks | 3 | 1067331 | 78,1 |
| Provincial Nature | LEDET | 46 | 271784 | 19,9 |
| Reserves | | | | |
| Declared Forest | DAFF/LEDET | 6 | 6846 | 0,5 |
| Reserves | | | | |
| Local Authority Nature | Polokwane | 1 | 1751 | 0,1 |
| Reserves | Municipality | | | |
| World Heritage Sites | LEDET/ SANParks | 2 | 10857 | 0,8 |
| Other Provincial Nature | MPTA / NWPTA | 4 | 8473 | 0,6 |
| Reserves | | | | |
| Total | | 62 | 1367044 | 100 |

| Fable 2. Summary of formal | protected areas i | n Limpo | po Province |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------|---------|-------------|
|-----------------------------------|-------------------|---------|-------------|

Existing Spatial Planning Products

A prerequisite of the CBA development process was alignment with existing spatial planning products in the province. The following spatial planning products were informed the developing this CBA map:

- 1. Limpopo Conservation Plan version 1 (Nel *et al.*, 2011)
- 2. Waterberg Biosphere Reserve (2011)
- 3. Kruger to Canyon Biosphere Reserve (2008)
- 4. Limpopo Province and District Municipality Spatial Development Frameworks (2007)
- 5. Olifants and Letaba river Catchment Area Environmental Management Framework (OLEMF, 2010)
- 6. Waterberg Environmental Management Framework (2010)
- 7. SIP 1 Unlocking the northern mineral belt with Waterberg as the catalyst (2013)

8. Limpopo Geospatial Analysis Platform Application (July 2013)

Full alignment between the CBA map and existing spatial planning products is not always achieved for the following reasons:

- A key difference between the CBA map and all other existing spatial products is that whereas all other products are based on essentially expert-based assessments or overlay of input information layers, the CBA map is based on a quantitative systematic conservation planning analysis that is underpinned by a nationally accepted set of biodiversity targets and an extensive spatial dataset.
- The data quality and spatial resolution of this analysis is in most cases better than older planning products thereby allowing for more detailed identification of important areas for biodiversity.
- In some cases irreplaceable biodiversity features are located in areas of conflict with existing spatial plans, and although every attempt is made to avoid these areas, in these cases, no viable alternatives can be identified at a provincial scale. These conflict areaswill need to be subject to detailed site level assessment and planning to ensure that appropriate decisions are made.

It is important therefore when comparing the CBA map to other spatial planning products to understand the differences in the input data and methodology underlying the development different products. The underlying principles and intent are in most cases the same it is just the input data, spatial resolution and analysis methodology are different. In a geographic area all existing spatial planning products are relevant and need to be considered in the land-use planning and decision making process but it is essential to understand how each product was derived and their relative strengths and limitations.

Terrestrial Habitats

South African vegetation types (Mucina and Rutherford 2006) are the primary biodiversity pattern information layer used in the conservation plan. As no province-specific vegetation map exists the national map was used with modifications to the Woodbush Granite Grassland vegetation type and some forest types. These modifications were made based on more detailed forest datsets and mapping of key units in conjunction with LEDET experts. There are 56 vegetation types in Limpopo Province. Of these, 24 (42%) are endemic to the province and a further 9 (16%) are near-endemic (i.e. >80% of national extent in Limpopo) (Figure 2).

Other Biodiversity and Context Data

Table 3 provides a brief summary of the data layers used in the conservation plan. TheConservation Planning Approach Section provides details on how this information was used in the plan and more details on the specific biodiversity datasets. Appendix 3 is a data dictionary of all input and output data layers.







| Wild Dog and Cheetah data from EWT (id 183-184) Vulture Colonics (id 285) Data References: Plant Data; SANBI 2013, LEDET 2013, BICP 2013. Cycad Data; LEDET 2013; Bird Data; SABAP2 2013 Additional Herp Data; LEDET 2013; Wild Data; SABAP2 2013 Butterfly Data; SANBI 2013; Vulture Colonics; Bird Life Africa 2013 Image: Colonic Stress of the stress of | LEDET additional herpetological data (id 69-78) | |
|--|--|---|
| Wuture Colonies (id 285) Data References: Plant Data; SANBI 2013, LEDET 2013, BIrd Data; SARAP 2013 Additional Herp Data; SANBI 2013; Vulture Colonies; Bird Life Africa 2013 Mutif Failures and Process Guide Proces Areas Data References: Data References: Bird EfFA roles: First First Areas: | Wild Dog and Cheetah data from EWT (id 183-184) | |
| Data References: Plant Data; SANBI 2013, LEDET 2013, MBCP 2013. Cycad Data; LEDET 2013, Bird Data; SABAP 2013 Butterfly Data; SANBI 2013; Vulture Colonies; Bird Life Africa 2013 | Vulture Colonies (id 285) | |
| Data References: Plant Data; SANBI 2013; LEDET 2013; Mild Data; SABAP2 2013 Additional Herp Data; SANBI 2013; Vulture Colonies; Bird Life Africa 2013 June 1: Frances: June 1: Frances: FEPA rivers, wetlands and catchments Wetlands and wetland clusters identified in FEPA Priority river reaches identified in FEPA Priority river reaches identified in FEPA Priority river reaches identified in FEPA All rivers identified as FEPAs for threatened fish species are included, similarly all Fish FEPA cathments are at least ESA. | | |
| Plant Data; SANBI 2013; LIDET 2013; MBCP 2013 Additional Herp Data; LEDET 2013; Wild Dog and Cheetah Data; EWT 2013 Butterfly Data; SABPI 2013; Vulture Colonies; Bird Life Africa 2013 | Data References: | |
| Cycad Data; LEDET 2013; Bird Data; SABAP2 2013 Additional Herp Data; LEDET 2013; Wild Dog and Cheetah Data; EWT 2013 Butterfly Data; SANBI 2013; Vulture Colonies; Bird Life Africa 2013 Image: Estimate and Process Image: Sanapping Colonies; Bird Data; EWT 2013; Bird Data; SANBI 2013; Vulture Colonies; Bird Data; EWT 2014; Bird Data; EWT 2014; Bird Data; SANBI 2013; Vulture Colonies; Bird Data; EWT 2014; Bird Data; EWT 2014; Bird Data; EWT 2014; Bird Data; EWT 2014; Bird Data; SANBI 2013; Vulture Colonies; Bird Data; EWT 2014; Bird Data; EECOLOGICAL DATA; Bird Data; Bird Data; EWT 2014; Bird Data; Bi | Plant Data; SANBI 2013, LEDET 2013, MBCP 2013. | |
| Additional Herp Data; LEDE 2013; Wild Dog and Cheetah Data; EWT 2013 Butterfly Data; SANBJ 2013; Vulture Colonies; Bird Life Africa 2013 Image: File and Process Area Image: File Area I | Cycad Data; LEDET 2013; Bird Data; SABAP2 2013 | |
| Butterfly Data; SANBI 2013; Vulture Colonies; Bird Life Africa 2013 Image: Colonies | Additional Herp Data; LEDET 2013; Wild Dog and Cheetah Data; EWT 2013 | |
| FEPA rivers, wetlands and catchments Wetlands and wetland clusters identified in FEPA Priority river reaches identified in FEPA Priority river reaches identified in FEPA All rivers identified as FEPAs for threatened fish species are included, similarly all Fish Corridor and Fish Support Area rivers are at very least included as ESA, and all Fish FEPA catchments are at least ESA. | Butterfly Data; SANBI 2013; Vulture Colonies; Bird Life Africa 2013 | |
| FEPA rivers, wetlands and catchmentsEcological process layersWetlands and wetland clusters identified in FEPACentres of endemismPriority river reaches identified in FEPA buffered by 100m and 5kmDolomite regions with unique biodiversityPriority catchment areas identified in FEPAForest pattern and process areasAll rivers identified as FEPAs for threatened fish species are included, similarly allStrategic Water Source AreasFish Corridor and Fish Support Area rivers are at very least included as ESA, and allData References: | Aguatic Features and Process Wetland FEPA River FEPA 100m buffer River FEPA Skm buffer FEPA catchments Generative Skm buffer FEPA catchments Generative Skm buffer Generative Skm buffer FEPA catchments Generative Skm buffer Generative Skm buffer FEPA catchments Generative Skm buffer Generative Skm buffer Generative Skm buffer Generative Skm buffer FEPA catchments Generative Skm buffer Generative Skm buffer | Other Process Areas Centre of Endemism Dolomite Forest Process Areas Ridges / Eccarpments Miges / Eccarpments 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 10 |
| Wetlands and wetland clusters identified in FEPACentres of endemismPriority river reaches identified in FEPA buffered by 100m and 5kmDolomite regions with unique biodiversityPriority catchment areas identified in FEPAForest pattern and process areasAll rivers identified as FEPAs for threatened fish species are included, similarly allStrategic Water Source AreasFish Corridor and Fish Support Area rivers are at very least included as ESA, and allData References: | FEPA rivers, wetlands and catchments | Ecological process lavers |
| Priority river reaches identified in FEPA buffered by 100m and 5kmDolomite regions with unique biodiversityPriority catchment areas identified in FEPAForest pattern and process areasAll rivers identified as FEPAs for threatened fish species are included, similarly allStrategic Water Source AreasFish Corridor and Fish Support Area rivers are at very least included as ESA, and allData References: | Wetlands and wetland clusters identified in FEPA | Centres of endemism |
| Priority catchment areas identified in FEPAForest pattern and process areasAll rivers identified as FEPAs for threatened fish species are included, similarly allForest pattern and process areasFish Corridor and Fish Support Area rivers are at very least included as ESA, and allStrategic Water Source AreasFish FEPA catchments are at least ESA.Data References: | Priority river reaches identified in FEPA buffered by 100m and 5km | Dolomite regions with unique biodiversity |
| All rivers identified as FEPAs for threatened fish species are included, similarly all Fish Corridor and Fish Support Area rivers are at very least included as ESA, and all Fish FEPA catchments are at least ESA.Strategic Water Source AreasData References: | Priority catchment areas identified in FEPA | Forest pattern and process areas |
| Fish Corridor and Fish Support Area rivers are at very least included as ESA, and all Fish FEPA catchments are at least ESA. Data References: | All rivers identified as FEPAs for threatened fish species are included, similarly all | Strategic Water Source Areas |
| Fish FEPA catchments are at least ESA. Data References: | Fish Corridor and Fish Support Area rivers are at very least included as FSA, and all | |
| | Fish FEPA catchments are at least ESA. | Data References: |





Ecosystem Status

Threat Status

Ecosystem threat status classification refers to the likelihood of an ecosystem, in this case defined as a vegetation type, persisting into the future given the current amount of that ecosystem that has already been converted to non-natural land uses. SANBI has developed a classification system that uses a suite of biodiversity loss indicators or criteria to assign national ecosystem status to South African vegetation types. The official list of threatened ecosystems published by SANBI in 2008 (provided for by the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (No. 10 of 2004), is based largely on South African vegetation types and the degree to which they have been irreversibly lost, and forms the basis for the National Biodiversity Assessment 2011 - Ecosystem Status classification (Driver *et al.*, 2012). Our assessment uses only Threatened Ecosystem Criterion A1 irreversible loss of natural habitat (but see exceptions below) (http://bgis.sanbi.org/ecosystems/project.asp#4).

Based on the assessment conducted here 7 of the 56 vegetation types found in Limpopo are threatened; 1 of these is considered critically endangered (Woodbush Granite Grassland) and 6 are considered vulnerable (Springbokvlakte Thornveld, Rand Highveld Grassland, Northern Escarpment Dolomite Grassland, Lowveld Riverine Forest, Tzaneen sour Bushveld and Legogote Sour Bushveld) (Figure 3, Table 4). This represents 8.7% of the Limpopo Province area. The remaining extent of these ecosystems can be listed as "Threatened Ecosystems" in terms of the Biodiversity Act (Act 10 of 2004).

Ecosystem status Provincial adjustments for planning purposes

Ecosystem Threat Status is a metric applied to the national map of terrestrial habitats, and cannot be re-calculated on a purely provincial basis as many vegetation types exist beyond provincial boundaries. However, for planning purposes only, certain terrestrial habitats can be adjusted on a precautionary basis to have higher threat levels based on additional information available at a provincial level. For this analysis the ecosystem status for two terrestrial habitats have been adjusted to higher threat status levels:

- 1. Tzaneen Sour Bushveld has been adjusted from Vulnerable (NBA2011) to Endangered, based on: a) high levels of natural habitat conversion (>35%), and b) high levels of degradation due to alien vegetation and proximity to rural settlements that is not captured in the land-cover. This is not an application of a new criterion for listing of threatened ecosystems but rather the application of existing criteria (A1 and A2) where the quantitative assessment using only land-cover has been adjusted based on expert information relating to incompletely mapped degradation.
- 2. Sekhukhune Plains Bushveld has been adjusted from Least Threatened to Vulnerable based on: a) high levels of natural habitat conversion (>30%); b) better finer-scale sub-vegetation type mapping of features; and, c) high endemism (Criterion D1).

Additional non-vegetation listed threatened ecosystems

Certain threatened ecosystems listed under NEMBA 2009 are not vegetation types but rather identified priority areas from conservation planning processes; which cover a distinct area, and usually include more than one vegetation type. There are 5 5 additional threatend ecosystems in Limpopo, namely: Malmani Karstlands, Sekhukune Mountainlands, Sekhukune Norite Bushveld, Blouberg Forest and Mapungubwe Forest. Together these ecosystems make up just over 1% of the province (Figure 3).

Figure 1 (following page). Land Cover map of Limpopo, based on mapping by GTI (2012) using SPOT 5 imagery circa 2009.

Figure 2 (page after next). Endemism levels of Limpopo vegetation types. Endemic types are found only in Limpopo, Near Endemic have >80% of their extent in Limpopo.







Limpopo Conservation Plan v.2 Technical Report 2013

Protected Area Network GAP Analysis

Protection Levels

This section evaluates the current representation of vegetation types in the formal protected areas of Limpopo based on the biodiversity targets **Error! Reference source not found.** and the current protected area data layer developed for the current project.

As per the approach taken in the National Biodiversity Assessment 2011 (Driver *et al.*, 2012) the revised gap analysis was calculated against the full biodiversity target for an ecosystem rather than the ecosystem's protected area target (sensu NPAES; DEAT 2008), which sets a goal for how much of the ecosystem should be included in the protected area network by a certain date. The National Protected Area Expansion Strategy 2008 sets five-year and twenty-year protected area targets for each terrestrial ecosystem type, based on a portion of its biodiversity target.

The assessment of ecosystem protection level is made in relation to the biodiversity target, not the protected area target, which necessarily changes when the NPAES is revised every five years. The categories used were:

| Level of Protection Category | Target Achievement Criterion |
|------------------------------|---|
| Not Protected | Zero or less than 5% of biodiversity target |
| Poorly Protected | 5–49% of biodiversity target |
| Moderately Protected | 50–99% of biodiversity target |
| Well Protected | >=100% of biodiversity target |

Observed protection levels should form the basis for a subsequent spatial prioritisation and identification of priority implementation areas. The NBA 2011 assessment and this Provincial assessment show that the majority of the Limpopo Province falls within habitat types that are

classified as Poorly Protected (Figure 4). Some habitats that are adequately protected in North West, Gauteng or Mpumalanga are not represented in the Limpopo protected areas system, this results in minor divergence between the NBA 2011. which assesses the full extent of the habitat type, and the and provincial assessment (Figure 5). The provincial Protection Level assessment does not replace the national assessment, however, the provincial assessment is a key informant of the provincial Protected Area Expansion Strategy aimed at creating a provincial protected area network that is fully representative of the province's biodiversity.

GAP Analysis

The GAP analysis provides an indication of how representative the current protected area network is in Limpopo. A fully representative protected area network is one that achieves the biodiversity targets for all biodiversity features occurring in the province. The difference between the observed or current extent of the protected area network and the biodiversity target is an indication of the additional area that needs to be added to the protected area network in order to create a network that is fully representative of all biodiversity occurring in the province.

The National Biodiversity Assessment 2011 (Driver *et al.*, 2012) provides a useful overall picture of the protected area network in Limpopo. The analysis presented here, however, does differ from that presented in the NBA as there are discrepancies between the national and the provincial datasets used in the GAP analysis. It is assumed that the provincial data is more accurate as it considers the landscape at a finer-scale and the datasets used reflect the most up-to-date information on vegetation and protected areas. Also, this GAP analysis is relative to the province and does not consider the status of biodiversity features elsewhere. Figure 4. Summary of the protection level of vegetation types in Limpopo Province. a) NBA 2011 Protection Levels; b) Adjusted Limpopo Province Protection Levels (labels are percentage extent of province)



Further discrepancies between the national and provincial analyses can arise as a result of cross-border issues such as where, for example, features are well protected in Limpopo but poorly protected elsewhere.

Table 4 summarizes the results of the gap analysis of the Limpopo protected area network. These figures were obtained by using the biodiversity targets used in this provincial conservation plan (Appendix 1), and the current provincial protected area network GIS data maintained by LEDET. The remaining area required to meet targets for each habitat type was obtained by subtracting the current area of each feature occurring within protected areas from the provincial biodiversity target for each feature. Where no additional area is required to meet the biodiversity target, this is indicated as "Well Protected". In cases where the provincial target has not been met, but the feature is Well Protected according to the National Biodiversity Assessment, we have indicated this as "Target met nationally". In these cases, although the Limpopo protected area system is not fully representative, in the context of limited resources it would be more efficient to include other higher priority areas before aiming to have a fully representative provincial protected area system.

An estimated total additional area of 11 556 km² is required to meet the biodiversity targets for all vegetation types in Limpopo. As the current protected area network in the province covers around 13 670 km², the magnitude of the task required to attain a fully representative protected area network is significant. An *additional* area equivalent to 85% of the current protected area network needs to be added to the protected area estate in order to achieve the biodiversity targets. How to achieve this objective is the subject of the provincial protected area expansion strategy.

Figure 5 (following page). Protection Levels of vegetation types in Limpopo. NBA 2011 PL are compared with PL recalculated for this assessment using an up-to-date protected areas layer and considering only Limpopo Province.



Limpopo Conservation Plan v.2: Technical Report 2013

Table 4. Summary of Ecosystem Status and Protection Level for Limpopo Province vegetation types based on the NBA 2011 and the provincial assessment. Ecosystem Status: LT = Least Threatened, VU = Vulnerable (yellow), EN = Endangered (orange), CR = Critically Endangered (red). Protection Level: Not = Zero or less than 5 % of biodiversity target, Poorly = 5–49 % of biodiversity target, Moderately = 50–99 % of biodiversity target, Well = >=100 % of biodiversity target.

| Habitat Type | Total Extent (ha) | Not Natural (%) | Protected (%) | Biodiversit y Target | Ecosystem Status - NBA 2011 | Protection Level - NBA 2011 | Ecosystem Status - Provincial | Protection Level - Provincial | Endemism |
|--|----------------------|--------------------|------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------|
| Cathedral Mopane Bushveld | 27695 | 0.1 | 100.0 | 19 | LT | Well | LT | Well | Endemic |
| Central Sandy Bushveld | 1097679 | 23.1 | 2.6 | 19 | LT | Poorly | LT | Poorly | Not |
| Dwaalboom Thornveld | 414049 | 14.8 | 4.1 | 19 | LT | Poorly | LT | Poorly | Not |
| Granite Lowveld | 777188 | 21.0 | 0.9 | 19 | LT | Moderately | LT | Not | Not |
| Gravelotte Rocky Bushveld | 32425 | 5.4 | 2.6 | 19 | LT | Not | LT | Poorly | Endemic |
| Ironwood Dry Forest | 4650 | 0.0 | 99.6 | 31 | LT | Well | LT | Well | Endemic |
| Legogote Sour Bushveld | 2683 | 1.5 | 0.1 | 19 | VU | Poorly | VU | Not | Not |
| Leolo Summit Sourveld | 2038 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 24 | LT | Not | LT | Not | Endemic |
| Limpopo Ridge Bushveld | 278375 | 1.0 | 20.6 | 19 | LT | Well | LT | Well | Endemic |
| Limpopo Sweet Bushveld | 1200516 | 6.9 | 0.6 | 19 | LT | Poorly | LT | Not | Endemic |
| Loskop Mountain Bushveld | 44892 | 1.6 | 7.3 | 24 | LT | Moderately | LT | Poorly | Not |
| Loskop Thornveld | 64983 | 20.5 | 1.4 | 19 | LT | Moderately | LT | Poorly | Near |
| Lowveld Riverine Forest | 7945 | 15.9 | 92.2 | 31 | VU | Well | VU | Well | Not |
| Lowveld Rugged Mopaneveld | 287667 | 14.9 | 31.9 | 19 | LT | Well | LT | Well | Near |
| Lydenburg Montane Grassland | 1219 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 24 | LT | Poorly | LT | Not | Not |
| Lydenburg Thornveld | 49036 | 3.3 | 0.0 | 24 | LT | Poorly | LT | Not | Not |
| Madikwe Dolomite Bushveld | 22498 | 2.1 | 4.5 | 19 | LT | Moderately | LT | Poorly | Not |
| Makhado Sweet Bushveld | 1011370 | 21.2 | 0.2 | 19 | LT | Not | LT | Not | Endemic |
| Makuleke Sandy Bushveld | 204796 | 18.9 | 34.6 | 19 | LT | Well | LT | Well | Endemic |
| Mamabolo Mountain Bushveld | 66976 | 4.4 | 7.9 | 24 | LT | Poorly | LT | Poorly | Endemic |
| Mopane Basalt Shrubland | 270459 | 0.1 | 100.0 | 19 | LT | Well | LT | Well | Near |
| Mopane Gabbro Shrubland | 27355 | 0.1 | 100.0 | 19 | LT | Well | LT | Well | Near |
| Musina Mopane Bushveld | 880218 | 4.3 | 2.2 | 19 | LT | Poorly | LT | Poorly | Endemic |
| Northern Afrotemperate Forest | 391 | 7.7 | 0.0 | 31 | LT | Moderately | LT | Not | Not |
| Northern Escarpment Afromontane Fynbos | 203 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 27 | LT | Well | LT | Not | Not |
| Northern Escarpment Dolomite Grassland | 2380 | 1.2 | 18.0 | 27 | VU | Poorly | VU | Moderately | Not |
| Northern Escarpment Quartzite Sourveld | 42606 | 5.5 | 29.5 | 27 | LT | Moderately | LT | Well | Not |
| Northern Lebombo Bushveld | 44551 | 0.1 | 99.9 | 24 | LT | Well | LT | Well | Not |
| Northern Mistbelt Forest | 26045 | 8.9 | 33.4 | 30 | LT | Well | LT | Well | Not |

| Habitat Type | Total Extent (ha) | Not Natural (%) | Protected (%) | Biodiversit y Target | Ecosystem Status - NBA 2011 | Protection Level - NBA 2011 | Ecosystem Status - Provincial | Protection Level - Provincial | Endemism |
|--|----------------------|--------------------|------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------|
| Nwambyia-Pumbe Sandy Bushveld | 14282 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 19 | LT | Well | LT | Well | Near |
| Ohrigstad Mountain Bushveld | 182318 | 8.6 | 8.2 | 24 | LT | Moderately | LT | Poorly | Near |
| Phalaborwa-Timbavati Mopaneveld | 140124 | 10.3 | 29.0 | 19 | LT | Well | LT | Well | Not |
| Polokwane Plateau Bushveld | 444757 | 22.1 | 1.4 | 19 | LT | Poorly | LT | Poorly | Endemic |
| Poung Dolomite Mountain Bushveld | 89054 | 4.3 | 12.0 | 24 | LT | Moderately | LT | Poorly | Endemic |
| Rand Highveld Grassland | 80514 | 23.9 | 6.7 | 24 | VU | Not | VU | Poorly | Not |
| Roodeberg Bushveld | 649487 | 12.2 | 4.5 | 19 | LT | Poorly | LT | Poorly | Endemic |
| Sand Forest | 1477 | 0.0 | 99.9 | 24 | LT | Poorly | LT | Well | Not |
| Sekhukhune Montane Grassland | 55234 | 18.5 | 0.0 | 24 | LT | Not | LT | Not | Not |
| Sekhukhune Mountain Bushveld | 226850 | 13.4 | 0.5 | 24 | LT | Not | LT | Not | Endemic |
| Sekhukhune Plains Bushveld | 252583 | 32.0 | 1.2 | 19 | LT | Poorly | VU | Poorly | Endemic |
| Soutpansberg Mountain Bushveld | 412589 | 17.0 | 3.6 | 24 | LT | Poorly | LT | Poorly | Endemic |
| Soutpansberg Summit Sourveld | 8626 | 0.8 | 10.8 | 24 | LT | Moderately | LT | Poorly | Endemic |
| Springbokvlakte Thornveld | 617470 | 46.3 | 0.6 | 19 | VU | Poorly | VU | Not | Not |
| Strydpoort Summit Sourveld | 26828 | 0.3 | 16.0 | 24 | LT | Moderately | LT | Moderately | Endemic |
| Subtropical Alluvial Vegetation | 57127 | 16.4 | 49.8 | 31 | LT | Well | LT | Well | Near |
| Subtropical Freshwater Wetlands | 11279 | 3.7 | 7.9 | 24 | LT | Well | LT | Poorly | Not |
| Subtropical Salt Pans | 455 | 16.1 | 47.3 | 24 | LT | Well | LT | Well | Not |
| Tsende Mopaneveld | 533408 | 7.3 | 67.3 | 19 | LT | Well | LT | Well | Endemic |
| Tshokwane-Hlane Basalt Lowveld | 3500 | 0.6 | 100.0 | 19 | LT | Well | LT | Well | Not |
| Tzaneen Sour Bushveld | 341536 | 39.6 | 2.7 | 19 | VU | Poorly | EN | Poorly | Endemic |
| VhaVenda Miombo | 33 | 3.1 | 0.0 | 30 | LT | Not | LT | Not | Endemic |
| Waterberg Mountain Bushveld | 881961 | 3.5 | 5.9 | 24 | LT | Poorly | LT | Poorly | Endemic |
| Waterberg-Magaliesberg Summit Sourveld | 50078 | 0.5 | 25.0 | 24 | LT | Well | LT | Well | Near |
| Western Sandy Bushveld | 544832 | 3.4 | 5.3 | 19 | LT | Poorly | LT | Poorly | Near |
| Wolkberg Dolomite Grassland | 26120 | 4.4 | 44.6 | 27 | LT | Well | LT | Well | Endemic |
| Woodbush Granite Grassland | 40823 | 54.7 | 1.8 | 27 | CR | Moderately | CR | Poorly | Endemic |
| TOTAL | 12586235 | 14.9 | 10.9 | | | | | | |

Conservation Planning Approach

This section provides a technical description of the conservation features and systematic planning process that underlies the revision of the Limpopo Conservation Plan. It is not designed to be a description of the conservation features; an explanation of their importnace; or, an explanation of systematic spatial biodiversity planning.

Bioregional plan requirements of a systematic conservation plan

According to the "Guideline regarding the Determination of Bioregions and the Preparation and Publication of Bioregional Plans" (DEAT 2009) a bioregional plan needs to be a spatial plan showing terrestrial and aquatic features in the landscape that are critical for conserving biodiversity and maintaining ecosystem functioning. A bioregional plan must be based on a systematic biodiversity plan, which is a rigorous, data-driven approach for assessing the location, status and importance of a range of biodiversity features. In addition to the general requirement for a systematic conservation plan, the guidelines specify a range of key characteristics that a conservation plan would need to have before it can be considered to be systematic, and further, details a range of specific issues that need to be addressed in the systematic conservation plan.

This section of the document is aimed at clearly establishing that the underlying process undertaken for the Limpopo Conservation Plan v2 was both systematic in general, and was undertaken in a way which satisfies the requirements outlined in the "Guideline regarding the Determination of Bioregions and the Preparation and Publication of Bioregional Plans" (DEAT 2009).

Is the Limpopo Conservation Plan v2 a systematic conservation plan and does it meet the guideline requirements?

The "Guideline regarding the Determination of Bioregions and the Preparation and Publication of Bioregional Plans" (DEAT, 2009) identifies the key characteristics of a systematic conservation plan as

being representation, persistence, quantitative targets, and efficiency and conflict avoidance. The approach taken in the Limpopo Conservation Plan v2 is evaluated below in terms these key characteristics:

• The principle of representation - the plan needs to identify the areas needed to conserve a representative sample of all biodiversity pattern. Limpopo Conservation Plan v2 utilizes a revised and updated version of the vegetation types described in Mucina and Rutherford 2006. Data of the distribution of wetland and river systems was included. In addition to the broad habitats described above, detailed data on the distribution and habitat requirements of a range of threatened species were included. These species went through a robust filtering process to ensure that only appropriate species were included, and that the data quality was sufficient. Quantitative targets were set for all biodiversity features to assess the degree to which the identified CBA network sufficiently included all targets for biodiversity features was evaluated and reported on.

•The principle of persistence - the plan needs to identify the areas required to support ecological and evolutionary processes that allow biodiversity to persist in the long term. Limpopo Conservation Plan v2 focuses on three key areas to ensure that biodiversity persists into the future.

- *Climate change:* The plan identifies a comprehensive terrestrial and riverine corridors to ensure linkages are retained between key biodiversity features; areas supporting climate change resilience (e.g. refuge habitats and areas with diverse bioclimatic variables) were identified and included as features in the plan; and other features such as ridges which include important environmental gradients and linkages were included in the plan.
- *Hydrological processes:* Key wetland and river systems are include in the plan. In addition, targets were set for identified priority freshwater catchments and dolomite systems.

• *Species requirements:* Area requirements for each of the threatened species include in the plan were identified and incorporated into the plan.

•**Biodiversity targets** - quantitative targets are set for both biodiversity pattern and process features indicating how much of each feature is required to ensure representation and persistence. Targets were set for all features included within the plan. Targets ranged from 19% to 31% of original area for particular vegetation types (with most targets being in the range 19-24%), up to 100% of known habitat for key threatened species. The target setting process, is aligned with the processes used in other South African systematic plans.

• Efficiency and conflict avoidance - the configuration of priority areas must be spatially efficient and where possible to avoid conflict with other land uses. Limpopo Conservation Plan v2 utilizes a cost surface approach in MARXAN (Ball *et al.*, 2009) for selecting sites which were most important for meeting biodiversity targets for a range of features (this ensures spatial efficiency by selecting sites which meet targets for a range of features first, and then selecting the sites which are required for specific features only), while at the same time avoiding areas with high levels of conflict with other land uses. Conflict with other land uses was avoided both by being as efficient as possible in selecting sites, where possible avoiding sites with existing incompatible land uses, aligning with areas with compatible land uses and existing conservation initiatives (e.g. biospheres and transfrontier conservation areas), and as far as possible avoiding areas in close proximity to non-natural areas, roads and areas with mining rights or known mineral deposits.

Therefore, it is clear that Limpopo Conservation Plan v2 meets all the requirements for being a systematic conservation plan. In addition to these general requirements, the guideline also specifies that a systematic conservation plan must be undertaken at an appropriate scale for informing land-use planning and decision-making, include both terrestrial and aquatic features, identify a portfolio of critical biodiversity areas required to meet targets, use up to date spatial data, use appropriate methods and technology, and be accompanied by a

technical report. The Limpopo Conservation Plan v2 meets all of these requirements, viz.:

•Scale: This conservation plan is designed to be used at a scale of approximately 1:50 000, which is appropriate for informing land-use planning and decision-making. Although it can be used at a finer scale, this requires specialist interpretation of the specific features identified in the systematic biodiversity plan. As with all conservation plans, site visits by biodiversity specialists are necessary for confirming the accuracy of data, and identifying the specific location and condition of the biodiversity features when decisions are made at a site level.

•**Terrestrial and aquatic features**: Both terrestrial and aquatic features are included. Although there is less detail on aquatic habitat types than is included for terrestrial habitats, variation within aquatic types is addressed by the inclusion of a range of river and wetland associated species. Priorities for both rivers and wetlands from the NFEPA project (Nel *et al.*, 2011) were included.

•Identify a portfolio of critical biodiversity areas required to meet targets: The set of Critical Biodiversity Areas described in the following section meet the biodiversity targets for all features. Ecological corridors and other areas important for ensuring long term persistence were included in the network of Critical Biodiversity Areas and Ecological Support Areas.

•Use up to date spatial data: Limpopo Conservation Plan v2 makes use of the most up-to-date, accurate, fine-scale GIS data available. In particular, the land-cover data was significantly improved and updated.

•Use appropriate, scientifically sound, up-to-date methodology and techniques, including software and analyses: Limpopo Conservation Plan v2 uses standard and accepted systematic conservation planning methodology and techniques aligned with those used in other systematic conservation planning initiatives.

Planning units

For the MARXAN analysis a new set of province-wide planning units were developed. The objective with the new planning unit layer was to create a sets of units that was at a scale aligned with the biodiversity features and data computationally tractable (i.e. less than 65 000 units), and that better reflected actual physical boundaries on the ground rather than arbitrary grid or hexagon units, as well as the areas on which planning decisions are made. User perceptions and interpretation of the product is enhanced by planning units that can be more easily related to actual features on the ground.

| Feature | Dataset | Data Type | Date | Source | Comment |
|-----------------------|----------------|-----------|-----------|------------------|--|
| Protected Area Layer | PA_LIMP_v2 | Shapefile | July 2013 | LEDET modified | Updated PA layer from Province including actual areas of |
| for Province | | Polygon | | by Ecosol | all areas. National Protected Areas were added to the |
| | | | | | provincial dataset. PAs were considered to be single |
| | | | | | planning units. |
| Simplified Land Cover | LC1_LIMP | GRID | February | Ecosol based on | Reclassified GTI land cover (Non Natural, Natural, |
| | | | 2013 | GTI LC 092011 | Degraded). Non natural units were included as planning |
| | | | | | units, but were considered to be unavailable in the |
| | | | | | Marxan analysis. Non natural units could nevertheless |
| | | | | | still be identified as Ecological Support Areas. |
| Limpopo local | LIMP_Catch | Shapefile | May 2013 | Ecosol based on | Local fine-scale catchments (i.e. sub-units of FEPA |
| catchments | | Polygon | | GDEM 30m | catchments. These units are fully nested within FEPA |
| | | | | | subcatchments and hence the plan can easily be aligned |
| | | | | | with adjacent provincial plans. |
| Cadastres | Farm cadastres | Shapefile | | Surveyor General | Note that only farm cadastres (farm portions) and not |
| | | Polygon | | | urban erven were used. |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

Table 5. The planning units were developed by merging the following four layers

- Rationale:
 - A primary reason why the Limpopo conservation plan version 1 delivered non-optimal and sptailly hungry results was the use of very large planning units. This, combined with often quite small biodiversity features, resulted in inefficiencies. Any conservation planning process which attempted to meet targets would be forced to select far larger areas than necessary.

- The planning units developed for this plan were informed by:
 - Inputs from LEDET on their requirements. In particular, that land use planning decisions are often linked to property boundaries.
 - The primary informant of many land use planning decisions is whether the area is natural or non-natural. Therefore this characteristic was used to divide units.
 - River catchments are a primary ecological characteristic and are linked to landscape functional units. Nationally identified FEPA catchments (Nel et al 2011) were not used as they are effectively groups of the smaller "Limpopo local catchments". As these units are fully nested within FEPA subcatchments the plan can easily be aligned with adjacent provincial plans.
- Planning units:
 - Planning units were developed based on an intersection of the above 4 layers.
 - Protected areas were not subdivided further.
 - Some larger units were subdivided to give a maximum planning unit size of 2000 ha for available planning units (i.e. available natural units outside of Protected Areas).
 - Small units and slivers created by intersecting the layers were identified and included into adjacent units. Outside of Protected Areas, planning units had a minimum size of 10 ha unless they were non-natural (unavailable) in which case no size limit was applied.
 - The CSIR GAP mesozones were not used as these are a derivative of cadastres. As rural cadastres were used to generate planning units the resulting planning units nest well within mesozones and therefore it is easily possible to summarize planning unit data to the mesozone.
- Data archive:
 - The planning units are given in the shapefile Planning_units2.shp.

Table 6 Summary of Planning Units used to develop the Map of Critical Biodiversity Areas.

| Planning Unit | Number | Size (ha) | | | | | |
|---------------------|----------|-----------|---------|---------|--|--|--|
| Category | of Units | Median | Maximum | Minimum | | | |
| Available | 53625 | 93 | 1996 | 10 | | | |
| Available - PA edge | 1963 | 172 | 1964 | 10 | | | |
| Protected | 57 | 2948 | 1949573 | 4 | | | |
| Unavailable | 4943 | 106 | 181768 | 1 | | | |
| Grand Total | 60588 | | | | | | |

Figure 6 (following page). An example of the planning units developed for this plan.



Cost Surface

Table 7 . The cost surface is made up from the layers below

| Feature | Dataset | Data Type | Date | Source | Comment | Inclusion | Description of usage |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|-----------|------|---------------|------------------------|---------------|----------------------|
| Ecological process layers | Summarized in | GRID | 2011 | Holness | Developed based on | Low cost | Layers used in cost |
| linked to climate change | Planning_units2.shp in the | | | | NBA 2011 analysis. | | calculation for |
| resilience and adaptation | field EBA | | | | | | planning units |
| Low proximity to impacts | LC1_LIMP | GRID | 2013 | Ecosol based | Developed based on | Low cost for | |
| (including urban areas) | Summarized in | | | on GTI (2012) | Limpopo land-cover | high distance | |
| | Planning_units2.shp in the | | | | | areas | |
| | field AWAY | | | | | | |
| Distance to roads | Summarized in | GRID | 2013 | Ecosol | Developed based on | Low cost for | |
| | Planning_units2.shp in the | | | | Limpopo roads layer | high distance | |
| | field ROADS10 | | | | | areas | |
| Mining rights or known | Limpopo Plan 1 | Vector | | MetroGIS | Converted to grid for | High cost | |
| mineral deposits | Summarized in | | | | inclusion as high cost | | |
| | Planning_units2.shp in the | | | | in cost surface | | |
| | field MINE | | | | | | |
| Degraded areas | ARC Erosion map and | GRID | | ARC and DAFF | Converted to grid for | High cost | |
| | DAFF gullies map. | | | | inclusion as high cost | | |
| | Summarized in | | | | in cost surface | | |
| | Planning_units2.shp in the | | | | | | |
| | field SED. | | | | | | |
| Corridors | Areas in corridors | Vector | 2103 | Ecosol | Developed based on | Low cost | |
| | identified in LCP v2. | | | | Limpopo corridor | | |
| | Summarized in | | | | layer | | |
| | Planning_units2.shp in the | | | | | | |
| | field CORRIDOR. | | | | | | |

• Cost surface inputs:

Climate change resilience and adaptation. The NBA 2011 layer on areas supporting climate change resilience was reclassified to a 0-10 range. A value for a planning unit was calculated based on the average climate change resilience and adaptation layer score for that unit. This value is included in the planning units shapefile (Planning_units2.shp) in the field EBA. The field CLIM was calculated as EBA/10. The area linked cost modifier for a planning unit was Planning unit area (ha)* CLIM, and is recorded in field CLIMMOD.

- Low proximity to impacts (including urban areas). A grid was developed of Euclidean distance in metres away from transformed areas. A maximum value of 30 000 metres was used. The grid was reclassified based on 10 quantiles, with the extremes being closest areas to transformation scored as 10, while furthest units scored 0. Summarized in Planning_units2.shp in the field AWAY. The area linked cost modifier for a planning unit was Planning unit area (ha)* (AWAY/10), and is recorded in field AWAYMOD.
- Distance to roads. A grid was developed of Euclidean distance in metres away from roads areas. The grid was reclassified based on 10 quantiles, with the extremes being closest areas to roads scored as 10, while furthest units scored 0. Summarized in Planning_units2.shp in the field Roads10. The area linked cost modifier for a planning unit was Planning unit area (ha)* (ROADS10/10), and is recorded in field ROADMOD.
- Areas with mining rights or known mineral deposits, based on the data include in LCP v1. These were allocated a modifier value of 10.
 Summarized in Planning_units2.shp in the field MINE. The area linked cost modifier for a planning unit was Planning unit area (ha)* 1 if MINE=10, and is recorded in field MINEMOD.
- Degraded and eroded areas. Areas with mapped erosion gullies were allocated a value of 10. Actual sediment production in t/hectare was calculated based on the ARC dataset. This value was divided by 300 to give an index with a maximum value of 1. Any planning unit with erosion gullies identified in the DAFF gullies dataset were reclassified as 1. Summarized in Planning_units2.shp in the field SED. The area linked cost modifier for a planning unit was Planning unit area (ha)* SED, and is recorded in field SEDMOD.
- Corridor planning units were defined as all units overlapping the identified corridors (see method described later). Units overlapping corridors are identified in the field CORRIDOR. All units within corridors were given a score equal to their area (ha) in the field CORRIDORMO.
- The cost of planning units was calculated based on:
 - Planning unit area cost = (Planning unit area in ha) CLIMMOD CORRODORMOD + AWAYMOD + ROADMOD + DEGMOD+ MINEMOD. Any resultant values under 1 were reclassified as 1.
- Effectively the above method made planning units in corridors and climate change adaptation areas extremely low cost in terms of inclusion into MARXAN, and hence these areas were strongly favoured for selection. Conversely, the approach avoided areas close to non-natural areas, close to roads, with high levels of degradation or with mining rights or known mineral deposits. Assuming that a planning unit is outside of corridors and climate change priority areas, and keeping all other variables constant: areas in closest proximity to development would be twice as high cost as the furthest away units; areas closest to roads would be twice as high cost as the furthest away units; areas closest to roads would be twice as high cost as the least degraded units; and units with mining rights or known minerals would be twice the cost of other units. Note that the costs are additive rather than exponential.
- The cost surface was calibrated after initial MARXAN runs to ensure appropriate levels of favouring of low cost areas and avoiding high cost areas.

Targets

- Quantitative targets are set for both biodiversity pattern and process features indicating how much of each feature is required to ensure representation and persistence. Targets were set for all features included within the plan. Targets ranged from 19% to 31% of original area for particular vegetation types (with most targets being in the range 19-24%), up to 100% of known habitat for key threatened species (especially for Critically Endangered and Endangered species with small known distributions). The target setting process, which is aligned with the processes used in other South African systematic plans.
- Targets for habitat types were those used in the National Biodiversity Assessment 2011. For "missing" forest targets values were used which were aligned with the revised forest targets calculated by Desmet (2008).
- See Appendix One for details.

Biodiversity features

All appropriately identified biodiversity features included in LCPv1 were included. Where an additional datasets has been included, or where a dataset has been updated, refined or replaced this has been noted.

Vegetation Types

| Table 8. The pr | rimary biodiversity | features included in the MARXAN anal | lysis were terrestrial vegetation types |
|-----------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
|-----------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------|---|

| Fosturo | Dataset | Data Type | Data | Sourco | Commont | Proposed | Description of |
|------------------|---------------------------|-----------|---------|-----------|-----------------------|-------------|-----------------|
| reature | Dataset | Data Type | Date | Source | Source Comment | | usage |
| Vegetation types | SANBI vegetation map with | Shapefile | Various | SANBI and | Features individually | Based on | Included |
| | updated habitat units | Polygon | | LEDET | included | national | individually as |
| | Vegetation_types_v2.shp | | | | | habitat | biodiversity |
| | | | | | | targets 19- | features. |
| | | | | | | 31% | |

Approach:

- The vegetation map was updated using the following method:
 - The vegetation map used for the NBA 2011 was used as the base map.
 - Forest types identified in the DWAF forest conservation plan were incorporated into the base habitat map. It was assumed that the finely mapped forest units were more accurate that the national units and they replaced them. This dataset was included in LCPv1.
 - Some missing units of Limpopo Riverine Forest were added to the above base map.
 - The Woodbush Granite Grassland SA vegetation type polygon was revised based on expert re-mapping of the SA vegetation map. It was assumed that the finely mapped unit was more accurate that the national units and it replaced them in areas of overlap.

Aquatic Features

Table 9. Aquatic features included in the systematic conservation plan

| Feature | Dataset | Data Type | Date | Source | Comment | Target | Description of usage |
|--------------------|---------------------|-----------|------|-------------|--------------------------|------------------|------------------------|
| FEPA Rivers (1:500 | NFEPA_Rivers_1:500k | Shapefile | 2011 | CSIR - BGIS | Priority River Reaches | 100% | Priority (phase one |
| 000) – Phase One | | Polyline | | | | All FEPA | FEPA) river reaches |
| FEPAs | | | | | | prioritized | with 100m buffer |
| | | | | | | reaches have a | |
| | | | | | | minimum | |
| | | | | | | category of ESA | |
| | | | | | | even if they are | |
| | | | | | | in non-natural | |
| | | | | | | or unavailable | |
| | | | | | | units. | |
| FEPA Rivers (1:500 | NFEPA_Rivers_1:500k | Shapefile | 2011 | CSIR - BGIS | Other FEPA river types | 30% | Other prioritized FEPA |
| 000) – Other FEPA | | Polyline | | | (Phase 2 FEPAs, Fish | All FEPA | river reaches with |
| types | | | | | FSAs and Fish | prioritized | 100m buffer |
| | | | | | Corridors) excluding | reaches have a | |
| | | | | | upstream areas. | minimum | |
| | | | | | | category of ESA | |
| | | | | | | even if they are | |
| | | | | | | in non-natural | |
| | | | | | | or unavailable | |
| | | | | | | units. | |
| FEPA Sub | River FEPAs | Shapefile | 2011 | CSIR - BGIS | Priority Sub quaternary | 40% for FEPA | FEPA catchments |
| quaternary | | Polygon | | | catchments | 30% for Phase | |
| catchments | | | | | | 2 FEPA | |
| | | | | | | All FEPA | |
| | | | | | | prioritized | |
| | | | | | | catchments | |
| | | | | | | have a | |
| | | | | | | minimum | |
| | | | | | | category of | |
| | | | | | | ESA. | |
| FEPA Rivers (1:500 | NFEPA_Rivers_1:500k | Shapefile | 2011 | CSIR - BGIS | Areas in close proximity | 60% | Priority reaches (both |

| Feature | Dataset | Data Type | Date | Source | Comment | Target | Description of usage |
|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------|----------|-------------|------------------------|----------------|-------------------------|
| 000) | | Polyline | | | FEPA prioritized River | All FEPA | FEPA and Phase 2 |
| | | | | | Reaches. | prioritized | FEPA) with 5km |
| | | | | | | areas have a | buffer. This is clipped |
| | | | | | | minimum | to the applicable FEPA |
| | | | | | | category of | catchment. |
| | | | | | | ESA. | This feature and |
| | | | | | | | targets is used to |
| | | | | | | | strongly prioritize |
| | | | | | | | selection of areas in |
| | | | | | | | close proximity to |
| | | | | | | | FEPA river reaches. |
| FEPA Wetlands | FEPA Wetlands | Shapefile | 2011 | CSIR - BGIS | Priority wetlands | 100% | All identified FEPA |
| | | Polygon | | | | All FEPA | Priority wetlands |
| | | | | | | prioritized | were included. |
| | | | | | | wetlands have | |
| | | | | | | a minimum | |
| | | | | | | category of | |
| | | | | | | ESA. | |
| FEPA Wetland | FEPA Wetland Clusters | Shapefile | 2011 | CSIR - BGIS | Priority wetlands | 100% | All identified FEPA |
| Clusters | | Polygon | | | | All FEPA | Priority wetland |
| | | | | | | prioritized | clusters were |
| | | | | | | wetlands have | included. |
| | | | | | | a minimum | |
| | | | | | | category of | |
| | | | | | | ESA. | |
| Other natural non- | National Wetlands | Shapefile | 2011 | CSIR - BGIS | Other natural wetlands | All natural | Other wetlands were |
| FEPA Wetlands | Inventory | Polygon | | | | wetlands had a | included as ESA. |
| | | | | | | minimum | |
| | | | | | | category of | |
| | | | | | | ESA. | |
| Strategic water | ProEcoServ | GRID | February | CSIR | Strategic water source | 80% of | Natural areas above |
| source areas for RSA | | | 2013 | | areas for RSA | remaining | threshold runoff were |
| (Revised version of | | | | | | natural areas. | included. |
| High Water Yield | | | | | | All strategic | |

| Feature | Dataset | Data Type | Date | Source | Comment | Target | Description of usage |
|---------|---------|-----------|------|--------|---------|--------------|----------------------|
| Areas) | | | | | | water source | |
| | | | | | | areas had a | |
| | | | | | | minimum | |
| | | | | | | category of | |
| | | | | | | ESA. | |

Approach:

- Rivers, wetlands, priority catchments and strategic water source areas form a critical spatial backbone to the LCPv2. This is desirable as hydrological features are a key part of overall landscape function. Further, the approach is necessary as terrestrial habitats are not finely differentiated and few specific areas necessary for threatened species exist.
- FEPA rivers, wetlands and catchments:
 - FEPA river reaches were buffered by 100m to avoid false non-inclusion (due to GIS inaccuracies) of river associated planning units. A full 100% target was set as these priority reaches were identified in the NFEPA project and needed to be included in their entirety. Any areas which could not be selected (as they were classified as non-natural) were included as Ecological Support Areas.
 - Other FEPA river types (Phase 2 FEPAs, Fish FSAs and Fish Corridors) excluding upstream areas were treated in a similar way (i.e. buffered by 100m). A lower target of 30% was set for these areas in order to preferentially select them, but not force them into a solution. Any areas which were not selected as Critical biodiversity Area were included as Ecological Support Areas.
 - Phase 1 and Phase 2 FEPA river reaches were buffered by 5km and these areas included with a moderately high target (60%). Any areas which were not selected as Critical biodiversity Area were included as Ecological Support Areas.
 - FEPA priority sub quaternary catchments (Phase 1 and Phase 2 FEPAs) were included, with higher targets (40%) for Phase 1 FEPA catchments and lower targets 30% for Phase 2 FEPA catchments. Any areas which were not selected as Critical biodiversity Area were included as Ecological Support Areas.
 - Identified FEPA wetlands and FEPA Wetlands clusters identified in the NFEPA project were fully included if they occurred in available planning units. Any areas which were not selected as Critical biodiversity Area were included as Ecological Support Areas.
 - Revised High Water Yield Areas (i.e. Strategic Water Source Areas) derived by the ProEcoServ project were included with an 80% target. Any areas which were not selected as Critical biodiversity Area were included as Ecological Support Areas.
- The above approach was designed to strongly force FEPAs and other identified priority hydrological features into the identified network of CBAs. Features were designed to overlap, with high targets set for the key features and lower targets as one moves into buffers and broader catchments. The relatively high targets used for aquatic features are designed to force selection of the broader terrestrial and species priorities into the aquatic priority areas. This is deliberately done to ensure a design which is ecologically sensible and support the key linking process that water related features support in the landscape. It is also spatially more efficient to use FEPA features with targets in the Marxan analysis rather than adding them in afterwards.
- Ecological Support Areas. All other natural wetlands and a minimum buffer of 1km around major rivers were included as Ecological Support Areas.

Priority Species

Table 10. Priority species, and associated areas included in the Marxan analysis

| Feature | Dataset | Data Type | Date | Source | Comment | Target | Description of usage |
|---------------------|--------------------|-------------|------|--------|--------------------------|----------------|----------------------------------|
| Expert biodiversity | Expert identified | Polygon | 2013 | LEDET | Expert workshop | The features | Note that where areas had |
| areas | priority areas for | | | | derived information on | were | been buffered these were not |
| | Pyxicephalus | | | | location of biodiversity | individually | included, but where there was |
| | adspersus, | | | | in the province, to | included with | a habitat based extrapolation |
| | Crocodylus | | | | supplement the | an 80% target | these areas were included. |
| | niloticus, | | | | species data | for areas | |
| | Euphorbia | | | | | flagged as CBA | |
| | groenewaldii, | | | | | and 30% for | |
| | Platysaurus | | | | | identified ESA | |
| | inopinus, | | | | | areas. | |
| | Platysaurus | | | | | | |
| | monotropis, | | | | | | |
| | Platysaurus | | | | | | |
| | fitzsimonsi | | | | | | |
| Butterflies | SANBI | Points | 2013 | SANBI | | 100% of CR | All units with confirmed |
| | | buffered by | | | | and EN | records of CR and EN species |
| | | 100m | | | | | were included. The planning |
| | | | | | | | unit with the single Vu species |
| | | | | | | | was also included as it was on |
| | | | | | | | a PA boundary. |
| Plants | SANBI | Points | 2013 | SANBI | | 100% of CR | All units with confirmed |
| | | buffered by | | | | and EN | records of CR and EN species |
| | | 100m | | | | | were included. |
| | | | | | | 50% of Vu | A target of 50% was used for |
| | | | | | | species sites | each Vu species. This relatively |
| | | | | | | with species | high target was justified based |
| | | | | | | included | on the small space |
| | | | | | | individually | requirement to meet this |
| | | | | | | | target. |

| Feature | Dataset | Data Type | Date | Source | Comment | Target | Description of usage |
|-------------------|------------------|---------------|------|----------|-------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|
| Plants | LEDET and MTPA: | Points | 2013 | SANBI | Key locations for focal | 100% | Sites for priority species in |
| | LEDET and | buffered by | | | threatened plant | | available planning units were |
| | herbarium | 100m | | | species - many of | | all included. |
| | species points | | | | these are cycads. | | |
| Birds | SABAP2 and | Pentad linked | | | | 30% for each | SABAP 2 data was used to |
| | Limpopo | access | | | | species | identify distribution of 32 |
| | Conservation | spreadsheet | | | | | Globally or regionally |
| | Plan 1. | | | | | | threatened species (Cr, En and |
| | | Additional | | | | | Vu). |
| | | species from | | | | | Wattled Crane and Blue |
| | | LCP1. | | | | | Swallows were also included |
| | | | | | | | based on local priorities based |
| | | | | | | | on data from LCP1. |
| Vulture Colonies | Colony locations | Shapefile | 2013 | Birdlife | | 100% | The high target was justified |
| | | Points | | | | | on the basis that these areas |
| | | buffered by | | | | | are very small relative to the |
| | | 1km | | | | | full distribution of the species, |
| | | | | | | | and that they are critical to its |
| | | | | | | | survival. |
| EWT Cheetah | Cheetah points | Shapefile | 2013 | EWT | Identified sightings of | 30% | Connected areas important for |
| conservation plan | | Points | | | free-range cheetah | | cheetah included as a proxy for |
| | | buffered by | | | | | landscape processes. |
| | | 1km | | | | | Note that the broader areas |
| | | | | | | | flagged as priorities could not |
| | | | | | | | be included as they included |
| | | | | | | | potential habitat covering |
| | | | | | | | much of the province. |

| Feature | Dataset | Data Type | Date | Source | Comment | Target | Description of usage |
|-------------------|-----------------|-------------|------|--------|-------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| EWT Wild Dog | Wild Dog points | Shapefile | 2013 | EWT | Identified sightings of | 30% | Connected areas important for |
| conservation plan | | Points | | | free-range wild dog | | wild dog included as a proxy |
| | | buffered by | | | | | for landscape processes. |
| | | 1km | | | | | Broader areas flagged as |
| | | | | | | | priorities could not be included |
| | | | | | | | as they included potential |
| | | | | | | | habitat covering much of the |
| | | | | | | | province. |
| Threatened Fish | FEPA | Shapefile | 2011 | CSIR - | Priority River Reaches | 100 % | All rivers identified as FEPAs |
| Species | | Polyline | | BGIS | | All FEPA | for threatened fish species are |
| | | | | | | prioritized | included, similarly all Fish |
| | | | | | | reaches have a | Corridor and Fish Support Area |
| | | | | | | minimum | rivers are at very least included |
| | | | | | | category of | as ESA, and all Fish FEPA |
| | | | | | | ESA even if | catchments are at least ESA. |
| | | | | | | they are in | |
| | | | | | | non-natural or | |
| | | | | | | unavailable | |
| | | | | | | units. | |
| | | | | | | 30% | |
| | | | | | | Other FEPA | |
| | | | | | | river types | |
| | | | | | | (Phase 2 | |
| | | | | | | FEPAs, Fish | |
| | | | | | | FSAs and Fish | |
| | | | | | | Corridors) | |
| | | | | | | excluding | |
| | | | | | | upstream | |
| | | | | | | areas. | |
| | | | | | | All areas are at | |
| | | | | | | least ESA. | |

Approach:

- Areas important for threatened species were identified and included. Threatened species were defined as Critically Endangered, Endangered and Vulnerable species.
- Expert identified management areas for key species were included. Where the area was identified by LEDET as being flagged as a Critical Biodiversity Area, an 80% target was used, and where it was expert identified as Ecological Support Area a lower target was used. Where specific areas had been identified based on habitat or occurrence, then these were included, but more generic buffered features were not included.
- Distributions of threatened plants and butterflies were obtained from SANBI. Plant distribution points from SANBI were supplemented by points from LEDET and MTPA. Points were buffered by 100m. A 100% target was set for these areas for CR and EN types, for both plants and butterflies. The very spatially limited distribution points for the single VU butterfly species were also fully included. For plants, Vulnerable types were individually included with a 50% target. This relatively high target was justified on the basis of the small space requirement necessary to meet the target.
- Distributions of globally and regionally Critically Endangered, Endangered and Vulnerable species were derived from the SABAP 2 database. This data was supplemented by data for Blue Swallow and Wattled Crane from the LCP1 datasets. Targets were set at 30% for each species. Note that the targets were set lower for birds than butterflies of plants of equivalent status because of the far wider distributions and more generic data. A 100% target was set for known vulture colonies.
- Data on the distributions of free range cheetah and wild dog were included.

Ecological Processes and Climate Change Adaptation

Table 11. Areas to support ecological processes (including climate change adaptation) included in the Marxan analysis

| Feature | Dataset | Data Type | Date | Source | Comment | Target | Description of usage |
|--|------------------------|-----------|------|--------|---|--------|---|
| Aquatic features | Previously described (| Table 9) | | | | | |
| Forest species assemblage and process (including Cape parrot core habitat) | Indigenous forest | Polygon | 2013 | DWAF | Forest used as a proxy for Cape Parrot and other forest associated species and processes | 100% | Note that all areas of indigenous forest were included. This was done as the area requirement is small, and forest represents key refuge habitat for these species which range more widely. Additionally, these forest areas are all protected by the |

| Feature | Dataset | Data Type | Date | Source | Comment | Target | Description of usage |
|--|------------------|-----------|----------|--------------------|--|---|--|
| | | | | | | | Forest Act and trigger significant authorization requirements for their removal. |
| Climate Change refugia (Biome stability) | NBA 2011 | Polygon | 2012 | SANBI / Holness | The analysis of biome climate envelopes was used to identify areas of non-savanna habitat types which remain stable in the short (50year) and long term (100 year) | 80% Non- selected areas have a minimum category of ESA. | Note that the high target was justified on the basis that these are areas of very limited extent which represent key grassland high altitude climate refugia. |
| Climate Change refugia | SANBI | Polygon | 2013 | SANBI | Identified SANBI climate refuge areas | 60% Non- selected areas have a minimum category of ESA. | Note that the high target was justified on the basis that these are areas of very limited extent which represent key grassland and mountain bushveld climate refugia. |
| Areas supporting climate change resilience | NBA 2011 | Polygon | 2012 | SANBI / Holness | These area areas of high diversity, topographic diversity, strong biophysical gradients (e.g. altitude, rainfall or temperature), climate refugia (kloofs & south facing slopes), and river corridors. | EBA5 = 80% EBA 3 = 60% EBA2 = 40% EBA1 = 30% | Average values from the SANBI layer were calculated for each planning unit. Then units with a value of above 5 were classified as EBA5, units with a value above 3 as EBA 3 etc. Note that the values are overlapping so a planning unit with a very high score will be included in the lower categories. This ensures strong preferential selection of high value areas to meet targets. |
| Conservation farms | Limpopo PA layer | Shapefile | May 2013 | LEDET | Informal conservation | 60% | Include to align selection with |
| Feature | Dataset | Data Type | e Date Source | | Comment | Target | Description of usage | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|-----------|---------------|----------|------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------|--|--|--|
| and private nature | | Polygon | | | areas, with some known | | areas of compatible land use | | | |
| reserves | | | | | missing sites (e.g. | | | | | |
| | | | | | Welgevonden/ | | | | | |
| | | | | | Sterkfontein) added. | | | | | |
| Important bird | Birdlife - Ecosol | Shapefile | April 2013 | Ecosol | IBAs on intact habitat | 30% each | The 11 IBAs linked to intact | | | |
| areas (IBA) | | | | | | Non- | habitat were included | | | |
| | | | | | | selected | individually. All key habitats | | | |
| | | | | | | areas have a | are included. | | | |
| | | | | | | minimum | | | | |
| | | | | | | category of | | | | |
| | | | | | | ESA. | | | | |
| Important bird | Ecosol | Shapefile | April 2013 | Ecosol | 5000ha of additional | 80% | The high target is justified by | | | |
| areas (IBA) – Extra | | | | | habitat for the Short | Non- | the very specific identification | | | |
| lark habitat around | | | | | Clawed lark were | selected | of required area. | | | |
| Polokwane NR | | | | | identified based on | areas have a | | | | |
| | | | | | expert inputs. | minimum | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Goological foaturos | | Shapofilo | | MotroCIS | Eastures individually | ESA. | Important goological foature | | | |
| linked to | | Bolygon | | Wetrodis | included | 50% | linked to specific biodiversity | | | |
| hinked to | | FOIygon | | | Included | | and hydrological processes | | | |
| hydrological | | | | | | | | | | |
| nrocesses – | | | | | | | | | | |
| dolomite | | | | | | | | | | |
| Plant centres of | | Shapefile | | MetroGIS | Features individually | 30% of each | | | | |
| endemism | | Polygon | | | included | centre | | | | |
| World Heritage Site | | | | | | 100% | Include to align selection with | | | |
| Core | | | | | | | areas of compatible land use | | | |
| Ramsar Sites | | Shapefile | | Various | Features separately | 100% | Included as biodiversity | | | |
| | | Polygon | | | included | Non- | features | | | |
| | | | | | | selected | | | | |
| | | | | | | areas have a | | | | |
| | | | | | | minimum | | | | |
| | | | | | | category of | | | | |

| Feature Dataset | | Data Type Date | | Source | Comment | Target | Description of usage | | | | |
|----------------------|-------------------|----------------|------|----------|---------------------------|--------------|---------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | | | ESA. | | | | | |
| Undeclared reserves | Limpopo Plan 1 | Vector | | MetroGIS | | 100% | Included as these areas will | | | | |
| | | | | | | | become part of the formal PA | | | | |
| | | | | | | | network. | | | | |
| Waterberg | Limpopo Plan 1 | Vector | | MetroGIS | | 100% | Areas zoned as core | | | | |
| Biosphere core | | | | | | | conservation areas included | | | | |
| | | | | | | | to align selection with areas | | | | |
| | | | | | | | of compatible land use | | | | |
| Biospheres | Various | Shapefile | | Various | Biospheres individually | 30% | Include to align selection with | | | | |
| | | Polygon | | | included | | areas of compatible land use | | | | |
| Buffers around | Ecosol | Shapefile | | Ecosol | 5km buffer around | 50% | * see details below table | | | | |
| areas | | Polygon | | | nature reserves, and | Non- | | | | | |
| | | | | | 10km around National | selected | | | | | |
| | | | | | parks except where more | areas have a | | | | | |
| | | | | | specific buffers have | minimum | | | | | |
| | | | | | been identified. | category of | | | | | |
| | | | | | | ESA. | | | | | |
| NPAES area | SANBI focus areas | Shapefile | | SANBI | Note that the focus areas | 80% | NPAES priorities were | | | | |
| expansion priorities | layer | Polygon | | | were clipped by available | | included to ensure alignment. | | | | |
| | | | | | units. | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Identified areas were | | | | |
| | | | | | | | evaluated to ensure that they | | | | |
| | | | | | | | were contributing to other | | | | |
| | | | | | | | targets, and hence an area | | | | |
| | | | | | | | was never only selected | | | | |
| | | | | | | | because it was a NPAES focus | | | | |
| | | | | | | | area. | | | | |
| Provincial | Gauteng | Shapefile | 2012 | BGIS - | Alignment of priorities | 80% | Intact CBAs (i.e. CBA1) and | | | | |
| Conservation plan | | Polygon | | GDARD - | across provincial | | PAs in neighbouring province | | | | |
| | | | | ECOSOL | boundaries | | buffered by 500m. Adjacent | | | | |
| | | | | | | | available Limpopo planning | | | | |
| | | | | | | | units selected. Manual | | | | |
| | | | | | | | removal of marginally linked | | | | |
| | | | | | | | planning units and addition of | | | | |

| Feature | Dataset | Data Type | Date | Source | Comment | Target | Description of usage | | | | | | |
|---|----------------------|----------------------|------|------------------|---|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | | | | key additional units linking to ESA corridor. These remaining | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | feature. | | | | | | |
| Provincial Conservation plan | Northwest | Shapefile Polygon | 2008 | BGIS - ECOSOL | Alignment of priorities across provincial boundaries | 80% | CBAs and PAs in neighbouring province buffered by 500m. Adjacent available Limpopo planning units selected. Manual removal of marginally linked planning units and addition of key additional units linking to ESA corridor. These remaining selected units included as a feature. | | | | | | |
| Provincial Conservation plan | Mpumalanga | Shapefile Polygon | 2013 | МТРА | Alignment of priorities across provincial boundaries | 80% | CBAs and PAs in neighbouring province buffered by 500m. Adjacent available Limpopo planning units selected. Manual removal of marginally linked planning units and addition of key additional units linking to ESA corridor. These remaining selected units included as a feature. | | | | | | |
| Features from previous conservation plan in areas which were in Mpumalanga MBCP | Mpumalanga | Shapefile Polygon | | МТРА | Features identified at a fairly fine scale and using good data. | Irreplaceable = 100% Highly significant =60% Important and necessary = 30% | High targets used to ensure continuity, and full inclusion of targeted features. | | | | | | |
| Limpopo Ecological | Least costs pathways | Vector | | Ecosol | ** See details below | 100% | ** see details below | | | | | | |

| Feature | Dataset | Data Type | Date | Source | Comment | Target | Description of usage |
|--|--|------------------------|------------------|--------------------|--|--|---|
| Corridors layer | and expert pathways Corridors and connectivity.shp | developed from grid | | | | Non- selected areas have a minimum category of ESA. | |
| River corridors based on FEPA Rivers | NFEPA_Rivers_1:500k | Shapefile Polyline | November 2011 | CSIR - BGIS | All river reaches on rivers of order 3 and above, buffered by 100m. Non-available river corridor areas assigned to ESA. | 100% of available units | Note this is part of the overall corridor network. |
| Key areas supporting climate change resilience | NBA 2011 | Polygon | 2012 | SANBI / Holness | Key areas extracted from climate resilience layer with average values over 3. Non-selected areas have a minimum category of ESA. | 80% | Note this is part of the overall corridor network. |
| Ridges and Escarpment | Ridges and Escarpment | | | MetroGIS | Areas have a minimum category of ESA. | No CBA target | Note that large areas of the ridges and escarpment layer are included in other feature types. This layer is used largely to ensure continuity with LCPv1 in small non- overlapping areas. |

Buffers around PAs

Buffers around protected areas as defined in "Listing Notice 3" are included (National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) Listing Notice 3: List of Activities and Competent Authorities Identified in Terms of Sections 24(2) and 24d No. R. 546 [As Corrected By "Correction Notice 2" (Gn No. R. 1159 of 10 December 2010)]. Government Gazette, 18 June 2010, No. 33306.). The buffers of 5km around nature reserves (LEDET) and 10km around national parks and world heritage sites are included at least as Ecological Support Area. Where additional

buffers have been formally defined (e.g. at Mapungubwe and Makapansgat WHS) these have been specifically included. The generic buffers as determined in "Listing notice 3" serve to protect the biodiversity and economic asset values of the provinces PA's by reducing the impacts of development adjacent to PA's. There are impacts on biodiversity (e.g. edge effects or introduction of alien species) and economic value (e.g. degradation of viewshed and sense of place).

New least cost pathway corridor network developed.

- 500m resolution cost surface based on a.) Selection frequency in early Marxan analysis (formula = 100- selection frequency) to ensure that where possible the analysis is linking biodiversity features and also required areas, b.) Average Climate Change Resilience value for the planning unit (formula = 100 10*EbA value), c.) (a + b)/2 and then reclassify Excluded areas as 1000 and PA as 10.
- Corridor source nodes developed from PA network, Limpopo conservation plan 1, nodes from adjacent conservation plans, and Desmet other expert identified nodes.
- Iterative ArcGIS least cost routes developed between 44 key nodes. Continued until all nodes were connected and all nominal expert corridors included.

Expert pathways

- These represent a down-scaling or refinement of the provincial corridor network presented in LCP v1. The context information available (landcover, mining, SIPS) was used to inform an expert least cost path exercise to identify specific corridors that link every existing PA in the province to every other PA. Rules used to operationalize these corridor concepts: 1. Link every existing PA to every other PA via shortest available distance (i.e. natural or near-natural vegetation, not earmarked for mining). 2. Follow NFEPA rivers where possible (some corridors follow river valleys whereas other follow interfluves). 3. Corridors include upland-lowland gradients. 4. Landscape macro-scale biogeographic corridors.
- The least cost and expert corridors were integrated in a manual design process to ensure connectivity, especially in the 5 limited opportunity areas. Identified corridors where then earmarked in Marxan to serve as the backbone of the analysis.
- High target justified based on detailed corridor design process and link between corridor and features.
- There are 4 macro-scale corridors guiding the overall layout of the network are: 1. E-W Kruger to Madikwe E-W landscape corridor, 2. N-S Eastern Escarpment landscape corridor, 3. Waterberg-Blouberg-Soutpansberg Mountain/Limpopo Valley ecotone landscape corridor (includes the Kalahari to Mozambique sand-plain connectivity), and 4. Limpopo River valley landscape corridor.
- There are 5 areas in the province where options for maintaining the macro or landscape connectivity are very limited due to other land-uses. In these areas it will be necessary to identify croplands or plantations as ESA just to maintain a minimum corridor width. These areas are: 1. Thabazimbi/Dwarsberg E-W corridor, 2.Modemole/Nyls River/Makapan E-W corridor, 3. Zebedelia/ Lebowagomo/Strydpoortberg E-W corridor, 4. Haenertsberg/Duiwelskloof N-S Escarpment, and 5. Elim N-S Escarpment.

Figure 7 (following page). The refined expert derived provincial ecological corridor network.



Marxan Analysis Approach

A standard two step MARXAN approach was taken to define Critical Biodiversity Areas:

- The planning units, cost surfaces, and biodiversity feature layers (both pattern and process) were created as detailed above.
- Planning units were then categorized:
 - Planning units were categorized as Conserved (all formal Protected Areas), Excluded (All transformed units) and Available (Remaining units).
 - Excluded units could not be identified as Critical Biodiversity Area, but could be included as ecological Support Area.
 - Within Excluded areas, it is highly likely that some areas would be identified as Critical Biodiversity Area based on finer scale planning using more detailed and comprehensive biodiversity and land-cover data. If the location of a threatened species is not known or is not reflected in the datasets then it cannot be reflected in the Critical Biodiversity Area map. Hence it is important that site investigations are always undertaken to confirm the provincial mapping, and identify missing features which if known about would have triggered CBA status.
- Marxan v 2.1.1 by Ian Ball, Hugh Possingham and Matthew Watts was used in the analysis. CLUZ by Bob Smith run in ArcView 3.2 was used for data input. ArcGIS 10 by ESRI was used for most data processing. The QMarxan plug-in for QGIS was used for specific Marxan tasks.
- Marxan parameters:
 - QMarxan plug-in for QGIS was used to calculate boundary lengths, using fixed distance boundary lengths as recently used for the Mpumalanga conservation plan (Mpumalanga Biodiversity Sector Plan, Lotter 2013) rather than specific boundary distances. This approach was taken to ensure that adjacent areas were preferred even if their connections were small. This is a particularly valuable approach when the key issue is landscape connectivity rather than creating a highly clustered set of results.
 - Boundaries between Protected Areas and available units were set at 1000 units. This high value strongly encouraged selection
 of units adjacent to PAs, and hence ensured strong connectivity between the PAs and the remaining intact landscape.
 - Boundaries between other units were set at 100 units. As Excluded units are not available for selection, the boundaries between intact and transformed units were irrelevant.
 - Boundaries on edge units were discounted by 50%.
 - BLM calibration. The Boundary Length modifier was calibrated to ensure an efficient set of identified priority areas. In the end, a BLM of 3 efficiently identified areas required to meet targets.
 - SPF values of 1000000000 were iteratively identified to ensure sufficient inclusion of biodiversity features.
 - Running Marxan with 100 runs of 1000 000 iterations provided stable results.
 - The cost of inclusion of planning units was described in the costs surface section.
- Marxan Analysis stages:
 - The biodiversity features (both pattern and process) were inputted into the Marxan environment.
 - Because of the importance of the corridor network, units within the corridors were coded as Earmarked in the analysis to ensure that they formed the backbone of the Critical Biodiversity Area Network.

- Marxan was then iteratively run to calibrate input parameters. Initial Marxan outputs were presented to LEDET for comment, after which additional features were added and the corridor network redesigned.
- Achievement of targets was evaluated, and the Marxan analysis adjusted until satisfactory attainment of all key biodiversity feature targets was obtained.
- Planning units with a selection frequency of over 30% were then flagged for inclusion in a second Marxan run. This preliminary "CBA" footprint was evaluated in terms of its ability to meet key targets for biodiversity features. All other units were then flagged as either "Protected Area" or "Excluded".
- The corridor network was then removed from the Earmarked category (i.e. these units were just "Available" at the beginning of the run. The Marxan analysis was rerun with exactly the same specifications.
- For the second Marxan run, planning units with a selection frequency of over 90% were defined as CBA1. This cut-off was used as it satisfactorily included sufficient area to meet targets for the majority of features which were significantly location restricted or particularly significant (e.g. locations for highly threatened species found at one or two specific sites). In these areas, there is little or no choice if targets for pattern and process features are going to be fully met. The remaining areas were classified as CBA 2 (note that these areas had all met the CBA cut-off in the first round of the Marxan analysis. In these areas there is some choice of site to meet the targets, but these units nevertheless represent a rational, ecologically sensible and defendable set of areas in which they can be met.
- Achievement of targets was then evaluated again, and the Marxan analysis adjusted until satisfactory attainment of all key biodiversity feature targets was obtained.
- Remaining areas of corridors, non-selected natural wetlands, non selected river corridors, buffers on major rivers, and remaining unselected areas of FEPA catchments will all be classified as Ecological Support Area.
- Ecological Support Areas were then split based on current condition to give ESA1 = Natural areas not identified as CBA which are important for supporting ecological processes, and ESA 2 = Non-natural areas still important for supporting ecological processes.
- The categories, and associated land use guidelines of Critical biodiversity Area (1 & 2) and Ecological Support Areas (1 & 2) are described in the following sections. The level of representation of biodiversity features is summarized in the following section and detailed in Appendix One.

Figure 8 (following 2 pages). The initial and final selection frequency maps from the Marxan analysis.





Limpopo Conservation Plan v.2 Technical Report 2013

Map of Critical Biodiversity Areas

Critical Biodiversity Areas within the bioregion are the portfolio of sites that are required to meet the region's biodiversity targets, and need to be maintained in the appropriate condition for their category. A map of CBAs for Limpopo was produced as part of this plan and sites were assigned to CBA categories based on their biodiversity characteristics, spatial configuration and requirement for meeting targets for both biodiversity pattern and ecological processes (Table 12, Figure 11).

Based on the Limpopo Conservation Plan (Table 12, Figure 11), 40% of the province is designated as Critical Biodiversity Area. These CBAs have been split into CBA 1 and CBA 2 on the basis of selection frequency and the underlying characteristics of the biodiversity features which are being protected (i.e. location fixed features such as sites for CR species and flexible ones such as Least Cost Corridors). The majority of the CBAs in the province are CBA 1 (22 %), which can be considered "irreplaceable" in that there is little choice in terms of areas available to meet targets. If CBA 1 areas are not maintained in a natural state then targets cannot be achieved. CBA 2's are considered "optimal" as there is significant design involved in their identification, make up 18 % of the province. CBA 2's represent areas where there are spatial options for achieving targets and the selected sites are the ones that best achieve targets within the landscape design objectives of the plan.

An additional 23% of the province is designated as Ecological Support Area. This category has also been split on the basis of land-cover into ESA 1 (16%) and ESA 2 (7%), with ESA 1 being in a largely natural state while ESA 2 areas are no longer intact but potentially retain significant importance from a process perspective (e.g. maintaining landscape connectivity). Other Natural Areas make up 20% of the province and just over 11% is designated as formal Protected Area (Figure 11, Table 12). The relatively high portion of remaining natural habitats which have been designated in one of the priority categories is a function of the fully integrated terrestrial and freshwater assessment (i.e. unlike many provinces there is not a second additional map of freshwater priorities), the comprehensive corridor and climate change adaptation features, and the relatively poor overlap of features (i.e. priority areas for one taxa do not spatially correlate well with those of other taxa in most of the savanna areas).

| CBA Category | Extent (ha) | Extent (km2) | |
|----------------|-------------|--------------|-----|
| Protected Area | 1 360 410 | 13 604 | 11% |
| CBA1 | 2 780 864 | 27 808 | 22% |
| CBA2 | 2 238 430 | 22 384 | 18% |
| ESA 1 | 2 009 053 | 20 090 | 16% |
| ESA 2 | 933 802 | 9 381 | 7% |
| Total | 9 322 559 | 93 225 | 74% |

| Table 12. The extent | t of Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA) and Ecological |
|----------------------|---|
| Support Areas (ESA) | identified in the Limpopo Province |

Target achievement in Critical Biodiversity Areas

An objective of the CBA map is to identify a network of areas, which if managed according to the land use guidelines would meet the pattern targets for all important biodiversity features, while at the same time ensuring the areas necessary for supporting necessary ecological processes remain functional. Hence, the key measure of whether a network of Critical Biodiversity Areas is sufficient, is the extent to which targets for biodiversity features are met. Details of the extent of each biodiversity feature in protected areas and each of the categories on the Critical Biodiversity Area map are given in Appendix One (page 64).

For ease of evaluation, the categories used were aligned with those used for evaluating habitats in the National Biodiversity Assessment (Driver et al 2012) (see page 17 PA GAP analysis)

When the current Protected Area network is examined in terms of the representation of features, it is clear that although the Protected Area network is fairly extensive, it is neither efficient nor fully representative (Figure 9). While 21% of the features have their targets met and are Well

Protected, a third of the features (74 of the 223 types) are Not Protected while another third (73 types) are Poorly Protected.

Securing the Critical Biodiversity Area network, however, in addition to the current Protected Areas, would protect a far more representative set of biodiversity features (Figure 10). 89% of features (199 out of 223 types) would be Well Protected, with the remaining 24 types being Moderately Protected.





Of the Moderately Protected types, 18 had more than 90% of their target met, while an additional 5 types had more than 80% of their target met. In most of these cases insufficient intact habitat remained to meet targets, while in others meeting the last few percent of the target would result in an extremely land hungry CBA network. The only feature with less than 80 % of the target met in CBAs was the Strategic Water Source Areas, where insufficient intact habitat remained to meet the required target. However, all Strategic Water Source Areas were at least included as Ecological Support Areas.



Figure 10: Targets for biodiversity features achieved by the current Protected Area network plus the identified network of Critical Biodiversity Areas.

Figure 11 (following page). Limpopo Province map of Critical Biodiversity Areas.



Land-Use Guidelines

The purpose of the land-use guidelines is to provide guidance on what types of land-use activities are compatible with the biodiversity management objectives of each CBA map category. These guidelines do not grant or take away existing land-use rights or the statutory requirement for permits and environmental authorizations. It is however recommended that any planned activity within the identified sensitive conservation areas, even those not requiring specified permits or authorisations, comply with the Duty of Care obligations of Section 28 of the National Environmental Management Act No 107 of 1998. At a minimum such activities should undergo an environmental impact scoping process and the development of an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) to ensure mitigation and management of identified impacts.

The CBA Map categories are not intended to align with Land Use Management Scheme categories. The intention of these recommendations is to provide an integrated biodiversity sector input layer into multi-sectorial decision making processes. It is recommended that during land-use planning and decision-making process these guidelines be used in combination with existing provincial or municipal LUMS. Where there is an existing LUMS the CBA map provides an "overlay" category that serves to inform and modify the underlying existing land-use category. Where a LUMS does not exist, for example in rural areas, the CBA map category should preferably take precedence when developing municipal LUMS.

The guidelines of compatible and incompatible land-uses are designed to aid planners to identify the appropriate zones and controls to impose on areas designated as Critical Biodiversity Areas or Ecological Support Areas when developing Spatial Development Frameworks, Environmental Management Frameworks, Land-Use Management Schemes or similar strategic land-use planning tools. The guidelines also give the evaluators of Environmental Impact Assessments an indication of appropriate land-use within each area.

Spatial Biodiversity Planning in South Africa is converging towards a common set of definitions for CBA categories as well as standardized recommendations for land-use activities. The intention with this conservation plan was not to re-invent province-specific land-use guidelines but rather to align with existing products. Therefore the guidelines presented are well aligned with conservation plans elsewhere in South Africa.

The following land-use guidelines documents informed the LCPv2 land-use guidelines

- Limpopo conservation plan version 1 (Nel *et al.*, 2011)
- Garden Route Biodiversity Sector Plan (Vromans *et al.,* 2010)
- Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality Draft Bioregional Plan (Stewart and Reeves 2010)
- KZN Province conservation plan land-use guidelines (Escott *et al.,* 2013)
- Mpumalanga Province land-use guidelines (Ferrar & Lotter, 2005)
- Gauteng West Rand Bioregional Plan (Holness and Skowno 2012)
- National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas (Nel et al., 2011)

Critical Biodiversity Area Map Categories Land Management Objectives

| CBA Map Category | Description | Land Management Objective | Land Management Recommendations | Compatible Land-Use | Incompatible Land-Use |
|---------------------------------------|--|---|---|--|---|
| Protected Areas | Formal Protected Areas and Protected Areas pending declaration under NEMPA. | Maintain in a natural state with limited or no biodiversity loss. Rehabilitate degraded areas to a natural or near natural state, and manage for no further degradation. Development subject to Protected Area objectives and zoning in a NEMPAA compliant and approved management plan. | Maintain or obtain formal conservation protection. | Conservation and associated activities (e.g. eco-tourism operations), and required support infrastructure. | All other land-uses. |
| Critical Biodiversity Areas (1) | Irreplaceable Sites. Areas required to meet biodiversity pattern and/or ecological processes targets. No alternative sites are available to meet targets. | Maintain in a natural state with limited or no biodiversity loss. Rehabilitate degraded areas to a natural or near natural state, and manage for no further degradation. | Obtain formal conservation protection where possible. Implement appropriate zoning to avoid net loss of intact habitat or intensification of land use. | Conservation and associated activities. Extensive game farming and eco-tourism operations with strict control on environmental impacts and carrying capacities, where the overall there is a net biodiversity gain. Extensive Livestock Production with strict control on environmental impacts and carrying capacities. Required support infrastructure for the above activities. Urban Open Space Systems | Urban land-uses including Residential (including golf estates, rural residential, resorts), Business, Mining & Industrial; Infrastructure (roads, power lines, pipelines). Intensive Animal Production (all types including dairy farming associated with confinement, imported foodstuffs, and improved/irrigated pastures). Arable Agriculture (forestry, dry land & irrigated cropping). Small holdings |

Table 13. General description of CBA Map categories and associated land management objectives

| CBA Map Category | Description | Land Management Objective | Land Management Recommendations | Compatible Land-Use | Incompatible Land-Use |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Critical Biodiversity Area (2) | Best Design Selected Sites. Areas selected to meet biodiversity pattern and/or ecological process targets. Alternative sites may be available to meet targets. | Maintain in a natural state with limited or no biodiversity loss. Maintain current agricultural activities. Ensure that land use is not intensified and that activities are managed to minimize impact on threatened species. | Avoid conversion of agricultural land to more intensive land uses, which may have a negative impact on threatened species or ecological processes. | Current agricultural practices including arable agriculture, intensive and extensive animal production, as well as game and ecotourism operations, so long as these are managed in a way to ensure populations of threatened species are maintained and the ecological processes which support them are not impacted. Any activities compatible with CBA1. | Urban land-uses including Residential (including golf estates, rural residential, resorts), Business, Mining & Industrial; Infrastructure (roads, power lines, pipelines). More intensive agricultural production than currently undertaken on site. Note: Certain elements of these activities could be allowed subject to detailed impact assessment to ensure that developments were designed to CBA2. Alternative areas may need to be identified to ensure the CBA network still meets the required targets. |
| Ecological Support Areas (1) | Natural, near natural and degraded areas supporting CBAs by maintaining ecological processes. | Maintain ecosystem functionality and connectivity allowing for limited loss of biodiversity pattern | Implement appropriate zoning and land management guidelines to avoid impacting ecological processes. Avoid intensification of land use. Avoid fragmentation of natural landscape | Conservation and associated activities. Extensive game farming and eco-tourism operations. Extensive Livestock Production. Urban Open Space Systems. Low density rural residential, smallholdings or resorts where development design and overall development densities allow maintenance of ecological functioning. | Urban land-uses including Residential (including golf estates), Business, Mining & Industrial; Infrastructure (roads, power lines, pipelines). Intensive Animal Production (all types including dairy farming associated with confinement, imported foodstuffs, and improved/irrigated pastures). Arable Agriculture (forestry, dry land & irrigated cropping). Note: Certain elements of these activities could be allowed subject to detailed impact assessment to ensure that developments were designed to maintain overall ecological functioning of ESAs. |

| CBA Map Category | Description | Land Management Objective | Land Management Recommendations | Compatible Land-Use | Incompatible Land-Use |
|------------------------------------|--|--|---|---|--|
| Ecological Support Areas (2) | Areas with no natural habitat that is important for supporting ecological processes. | Avoid additional / new impacts on ecological processes. | Maintain current land- use. Avoid intensification of land use, which may result in additional impact on ecological processes. | Existing activities (e.g. arable agriculture) should be maintained, but where possible a transition to less intensive land uses or ecological restoration should be favoured. | Any land use or activity that results in additional impacts on ecological functioning mostly associated with the intensification of land use in these areas (e.g. Change of floodplain from arable agriculture to an urban land use or from recreational fields and parks to urban). |
| Other Natural Areas | Natural and intact but not required to meet targets, or identified as CBA or ESA | No management objective subject to all applicable to development before "Oth previously unknown impo identify alternative sites. | es, land management reco own and regional planning er natural areas" as before ortant biodiversity features | mmendations or land-use guidelines are pr guidelines and policy. Where possible exist e "Other natural areas" may later be requir on these sites, or alternatively where the l | escribed. These areas are nevertheless ing Not Natural areas should be favoured for ed either due to the identification of oss of CBA has resulted in the need to |
| No natural habitat remaining | Areas with no significant direct biodiversity value. Not Natural or degraded natural areas that are not required as ESA, including intensive agriculture, urban, industry; and human infrastructure. | | | | |

Table 14. Recommended land management guidelines for Critical Biodiversity Areas and Ecological Support Areas

CRITICAL BIODIVERSITY AREAS ONE (CBA1)

Keep in a **NATURAL STATE**

General Recommendations

- No further loss of natural habitat should occur i.e. land in this category should be maintained as natural vegetation cover as far as possible;
- These areas of land can act as possible biodiversity offset receiving areas;
- Prioritise CBAs for land care projects, Working for Water (WfW) and NGOs to direct their conservation projects, programmes and activities;
- An Ecological Management Plan should be compiled where required for CBAs. EMP to include alien plant control, fire management etc.;
- Control of illegal activities (such a hunting and dumping), which impact biodiversity should be prioritized in CBA areas.

Protection

- CBAs not formally protected should be rezoned where possible to conservation or appropriate open space zoning, and where possible declared in terms of NEM: Protected Areas Act.
- The Stewardship program should prioritise privately owned erven in CBAs to be incorporated into the protected area network through Stewardship Agreements and incentives (e.g. rates rebates).

Rehabilitation

• Degraded or disturbed CBAs should be prioritized for rehabilitation through programmes such as Working for Water, Working for Wetlands.

Development Guidelines

Where infrastructure is proposed, the following guidelines should be implemented -

- Rezoning of properties to afford additional land-use rights that will result in increased biodiversity loss should not be granted;
- Permission to increase the permitted number of units per erf or per ha should not be granted;
- Developments should be limited to existing developed / degraded footprints, if present;
- Units carefully dispersed or clumped to achieve least impact, particularly with regard to habitat loss and fragmentation;
- The installation of infrastructure in CBAs is not desirable and should only be considered if all alternative alignment and design options have been assessed and found to be non-viable. Under such conditions, at least a Basic Assessment (BA) should be undertaken, and if approved, a comprehensive EMP must

be developed and best-practice restoration efforts strictly implemented;

Ecological Specialist to conduct the ecological assessment;

Where development proposals other than the preferred biodiversity-compatible land-uses (see table above are submitted in terms of the NEMA: EIA regulations or Land Use Planning Ordinance (LUPO):

- A Screening Exercise should be undertaken by a Biodiversity Specialist or Ecologist to verify the CBA map category on site;
- If the site is verified as a CBA, developments other than the preferred biodiversity-compatible land-uses should be investigated in detail and the mitigation hierarchy applied in full;
- If the application is pursued they should be informed by a specialist biodiversity assessment.

Aquatic Ecosystems

- Maintain water quality and flow regimes should be maintained as close to natural as possible;
- Where Environmental Reserves or Environmental Flow Requirements have been determined these should be strictly adhered to;
- All effluent (including municipal, mining and industrial waste water) as well as acid mine drainage should be treated to required specifications before release;
- Stormwater flow should be managed to avoid damage to CBA areas.
- Where CBAs include floodplains (e.g. areas within the 1:100 year floodline), riperian areas (e.g. as a minimum, a 32m buffer around rivers) or buffers around wetlands, particular attention should applied to ensure that these remain in a natural state or are rehabilited to this state. In addition to avoiding land transformation, other activities such as livestock access may need to be controlled and alien vegetaion managed to avoid damage to banks. Do not permit infilling, excavation, drainage, hardened surfaces (including buildings and asphalt), intensive agriculture or any new developments within a river or wetland.
- Areas that are degraded or disturbed should be rehabilitated, through programmes such as Working for Water, Working for Wetlands and a systematic alien vegetation eradication programme implemented.

CRITICAL BIODIVERSTIY AREA TWO (CBA2)

Keep in a **NATURAL STATE**

General Recommendations

- Loss of natural habitat should be minimized i.e. land in this category should be maintained as natural vegetation cover as far as possible;
- These areas of land can act as possible biodiversity offset receiving areas;
- Control of illegal activities (such a hunting and dumping), which impact biodiversity should be prioritized in CBA areas.

Protection

- CBAs not formally protected should be rezoned where possible to conservation or appropriate open space zoning, and where possible declared in terms of NEM: Protected Areas Act.
- The Stewardship program should prioritise privately owned erven in CBAs to be incorporated into the protected area network through Stewardship Agreements and incentives (e.g. rates rebates).

Rehabilitation

• Degraded or disturbed CBAs should be prioritized for rehabilitation through programmes such as Working for Water, Working for Wetlands.

Development Guidelines

Where infrastructure is proposed, the following guidelines should be implemented -

- Rezoning of properties to afford additional land-use rights that will result in increased biodiversity loss through conversion of land from agriculture should not be granted;
- Permission to increase the permitted number of units per erf or per ha should not be granted;
- Developments should be limited to existing footprints, if present, and should avoid encroaching on natural or agricultural landscapes;
- Should additional infrastructure be required, the requirements of threatened species should be taken into account. At least a Basic Assessment (BA) should be undertaken for any development which results in the intensification of land use, and if intensification of land use is approved, a comprehensive EMP or must be developed to minimize impacts on threatened species;
- Ecological Specialist to conduct the ecological assessment;

Where development proposals other than the preferred biodiversity-compatible land-uses (see table above are submitted in terms of the NEMA: EIA regulations or Land Use Planning Ordinance (LUPO):

• A Screening Exercise should be undertaken by a Biodiversity Specialist or Ecologist to verify the CBA map category on site;

- If the site is verified as a CBA, developments other than the preferred biodiversity-compatible land-uses should be investigated in detail and the mitigation hierarchy applied in full;
- If the application is pursued they should be informed by a specialist biodiversity assessment.

Aquatic Ecosystems

- Maintain water quality and flow regimes should be maintained as close to natural as possible.
- Where Environmental Reserves or Environmental Flow Requirements have been determined these should be strictly adhered to.
- All effluent (including municipal, mining and industrial waste water) as well as acid mine drainage should be treated to required specifications before release.
- Stormwater flow should be managed to avoid damage to CBA2 areas.
- Where CBA2s include floodplains (e.g. areas within the 1:100 year floodline), riperian areas (e.g. as a minimum, the 32m around rivers) or buffers around wetlands, particular attention should applied to ensure that these remain in a natural state or are rehabilited to this state in order to maintain ecological function. Do not permit infilling, excavation, drainage, hardened surfaces (including buildings and asphalt), intensive agriculture or any new developments within a river or wetland.
- Areas that are degraded or disturbed should be rehabilitated, through programmes such as Working for Water, Working for Wetlands and a systematic alien vegetation eradication programme implemented. Rehabilitation work should be undertaken in a way which does not negatively impact on the survival of threatened species.

ECOLOGICAL SUPPORT AREAS ONE (ESA1)

Maintain in an ECOLOGICALFUNCTIONAL STATE.

General Recommendations

- Maintain in a functional state, avoid intensification of land-uses, and rehabilitate to a natural or semi-natural state where possible. In transformed areas which are important for maintaining ecological processes, current land uses should be maintained, intensification of use (e.g. a transition from agriculture to urban) should be avoided, and where possible areas should be rehabilitated.
- No further loss of natural habitat should be allowed, and land in this category currently in a degraded state should be rehabilitated or restored to a natural or semi-natural state once the current land-use has ceased;
- Maintain current land uses where these play a role in supporting ecological processes;
- Ensure land use changes do not impact negatively on ecological processes.
- The maintenance of connectivity between CBAs, continued ecosystem functioning within the CBA corridors, and the prevention of degradation of adjacent

Critical Biodiversity Areas must be achieved;

- After the CBA1s, ESA1s should be prioritised for land care projects, Working for Water (WfW) and NGOs to direct their conservation projects, programmes and activities;
- An Ecological Management Plan should be compiled where required for ESAs. EMP to include alien plant control, fire management etc.

Development Guidelines

Where infrastructure is proposed, the following guidelines should be implemented -

- Rezoning of properties to afford additional land-use rights that will result in increased impact on ecological processes should not be granted, unless significant net conservation gains can be achieved, ecosystem functioning and connectivity of Ecosystem Support Areas (ESAs) will not compromised, and biodiversity impacts with regard to species and habitats are of at an acceptable significance and mitigated where possible.
- Developments should be limited to existing developed / degraded footprints, where possible;
- Units carefully dispersed or clumped to achieve least impact, particularly with regard to impacts on ecological processes.
- Ecological Specialist to conduct the ecological assessment.

Where development proposals other than the preferred biodiversity-compatible land-uses are submitted in terms of the NEMA: EIA regulations or Land Use Planning Ordinance (LUPO) for areas which remain intact:

- A Screening Exercise should be undertaken by a Biodiversity Specialist or Ecologist to verify the CBA map category on site.
- If the site is verified as an ESA, developments other than the preferred biodiversity-compatible land-uses should be carefully screened to ensure that developments are planned and activities undertaken in a way that minimizes impact on ecological processes. Impacts should be mitigated.
- If the application is pursued they should be informed by a specialist biodiversity assessment.

In transformed areas which are still important for supporting ecological processes, the following guidelines should be implemented -

- Current land uses should be maintained, intensification of use (e.g. a transition from extensive agriculture to urban) should be avoided, and where possible areas should be rehabilitated.
- Developments should be screened to ensure that they do not have an unacceptable impact on ecological processes.

Aquatic Ecosystems

- Water quality and flow regimes should be maintained as close to natural as possible.
- Where Environmental Reserves or Environmental Flow Requirements have been determined these should be strictly adhered to.
- All effluent (including municipal, mining and industrial waste water) as well as acid mine drainage should be treated to required specifications before

release.

- Stormwater flow should be managed to avoid damage to ESA areas.
- Where ESAs include floodplains (e.g. areas within the 1:100 year floodline), riperian areas (e.g. as a minimum, the 32m around rivers) or buffers around wetlands, partcular attention should applied to ensure that these remain in a natural state or are rehabilited to this state. In addition to avoiding land transformation, other activities such as livestock access may need to be controlled and alien vegetation managed to avoid damage to banks. Do not permit infilling, excavation, drainage, hardened surfaces (including buildings), intensive agriculture or any new developments within a river or wetland.
- Areas that are degraded or disturbed should be rehabilitated, through programmes such as Working for Water, Working for Wetlands and a systematic alien vegetation eradication programme implemented.
- Creation of berms, roads, culverts, canalisation, channelisation, alien vegetation, impoundment, abstraction, well points, storm-water or other point source inflows, irrigation return flows, grazing / trampling, agriculture, golf courses, suburban gardens, artificial deepening, and drainage, should be avoided where possible within the 1:20 year floodline.

ECOLOGICAL SUPPORT AREAS TWO (ESA2)

Maintain existing and restore ECOLOGICAL FUNCTIONING

General Recommendations

- Additional impacts on ecological processes should be avoided. In transformed areas, which are important for maintaining ecological processes, current land uses should be maintained, intensification of use (e.g. a transition from agriculture to urban) should be avoided, and where possible areas should be rehabilitated.
- The maintenance of connectivity between CBAs, continued ecosystem functioning within the CBA corridors, and the prevention of degradation of adjacent Critical Biodiversity Areas must be achieved;
- In some cases the rehabilitation of ESA2s may be the suitable for land care projects, Working for Water (WfW) and NGOs to direct their conservation projects, programmes and activities;

Development Guidelines

Where infrastructure is proposed, the following guidelines should be implemented -

• Infrastructure should be designed to avoid additional impacts on ecological processes.

In transformed areas which are still important for supporting ecological processes, the following guidelines should be implemented -

• Current land uses should be maintained, intensification of use (e.g. a transition from agriculture to urban) should be avoided, and where possible areas should be rehabilitated;

• Developments should be screened to ensure that they do not have an unacceptable impact on ecological processes.

Aquatic Ecosystems

- Water quality and flow regimes should be maintained as close to natural as possible.
- Where Environmental Reserves or Environmental Flow Requirements have been determined these should be strictly adhered to.
- All effluent (including municipal, mining and industrial waste water) as well as acid mine drainage should be treated to required specifications before release.
- Stormwater flow should be managed to avoid damage to ESA2 areas.
- Where ESA2s include floodplains (e.g. areas within the 1:100 year floodline), riperian areas (e.g. as a minimum, the 32m around rivers) or buffers around wetlands, partcular attention should applied to ensure that there is no additional impact on ecological functioning, and where possible these areas rehabilited to improve ecological functioning. In addition to avoiding intensification of land use, other activities such as livestock access may need to be controlled and alien vegetaion managed to avoid damage to banks. Do not permit infilling, excavation, drainage, hardened surfaces (including buildings), intensive agriculture or any new developments within a river or wetland.
- Creation of berms, roads, culverts, canalisation, channelisation, alien vegetation, impoundment, abstraction, well points, storm-water or other point source inflows, irrigation return flows, grazing / trampling, agriculture, golf courses, suburban gardens, artificial deepening, and drainage, should be avoided where possible within the 1:20 year floodline.

Recommendations

It is general practice to update the conservation every 3-5 years. With this in mind we make the following recommendations for LEDET's consideration:

- 1. **The Product Name**. The name of the conservation plan should be change to "biodiversity assessment". A conservation plan implies that there is a spatial assessment, a spatial plan; and, a strategy to implement the plan. What was conducted in this project was only the spatial assessment. Changing the name would also bring the terminology of the product in line with what is being used by other provinces in South Africa.
- 2. **Systematically Improve Key Dataset**. Good data is the cornerstone of a good biodiversity assessment and ultimately achieving the conservation mandate of LEDET. It is imperative that LEDET have strategies in place to formalize the collection and curation of essential spatial data sets in preparation for future iterations of the assessment. The three essential groups of data include:
 - a. Protected Area Register.
 - b. Land-cover Updates.
 - c. Biodiversity Inventory, Mapping and Monitoring.
- 3. **Market the Product**. In order for the CBA map to achieve its objectives, the biodiversity assessment, CBA map and land-use guidelines need to be used in land-use planning and decision making processes. It is incumbent on LEDET to ensure that all spheres of provincial government are aware of the plan and are encouraged to use it in informing their planning processes.
- 4. **Protected Area Expansion Strategy**. This assessment provides an excellent basis from which to develop a protected area expansion strategy for the province. It is important to ensure that when such a strategy is developed for the project that the data and analyses conducted as part of this project are used as key informants in this strategy.

5. **LEDET Capacity**. Given that spatial data and planning is a core component of biodiversity conservation in the province it is important that LEDET have GIS and spatial biodiversity planning capacity within the department with the ability especially to collate and manage the essential datasets required for planning.

References

- Ball, I.R., H.P. Possingham, and M. Watts. 2009. Marxan and relatives: Software for spatial conservation prioritisation. Chapter 14: Pages 185-195 in Spatial conservation prioritisation: Quantitative methods and computational tools. Eds Moilanen, A., K.A. Wilson, and H.P. Possingham. Oxford University Press, Oxford, UK.
- DEAT (2008) The National Protected Area Expansion Strategy 2008-2012: A framework for Implementation. South African National Biodiversity Institute, National Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism.
- DEAT (2009) Guideline Regarding the Determination of Bioregions and the Preparation and Publication of Bioregional Plans (Government Gazette No.32006, 16 March 2009)
- Driver, A., Sink, K.J., Nel, J.L., Holness, S., van Niekerk, L., Daniels, F. Jonas, Z., Majiedt, P.A., Harris, L. & Maze, K. (2012) National Biodiversity Assessment 2011: An assessment of South Africa's biodiversity and ecosystems. SANBI & DEA, Pretoria.
- Escott, B., Livingstone, L., Elliott, F., Nxele, B., Harris, J. and Jewitt, D. (2013) Document describing the Conservation Planning Terms for the EKZNW Spatial Planning Products Version 2. Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife. 2 June 2013
- Ferrar, T.A. & Lotter, M.C. (2005) Mpumalanga Biodiversity Conservation Plan Handbook. Nelspruit: Mpumalanga Tourism and Parks Agency.
- GeoTerraImage (2012) Limpopo province land-cover dataset: Mapped from 2009 SPOT5 Satellite Imagery fro ESKOM. Summary Report & Metadata, (GTI) Pty Ltd, Pretoria, South Africa
- Hahn, H. (2006) Floristic diversity of the Soutpansberg, Limpopo Province, South Africa. PhD thesis, Department of Botany, University of Pretoria, Pretoria. Viewed: 20/07/2013,

- Mucina L. & Rutherford, M.C. (eds) (2006). The Vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. Strelitzia 19. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.
- Holness, S. and Skowno, A. (2012) Draft Bioregional Plan for the West rand District Municipality. Report for South African National Biodiversity Institute: Grasslands Programme by EcoSol GIS. 2nd Draft 1st July 2012
- Nel, J.L., Murray, K.M., Maherry, A.M., Petersen, C.P., Roux, D.J., Driver,
 A., Hill, L., Van Deventer, H., Funke, N., Swartz, E.R., Smith-Adao,
 L.B., Mbona, N., Downsborough, L. and Nienaber, S. (2011)
 Technical Report for the National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority
 Areas. WRC Report No. K5/1801
- Nel, L., Jansen Van Vuuren, D., de Witt, D., Taljaart, S. & Claassen, P. (2011) Preliminary Biodiversity Conservation Plan for Limpopo. Preliminary Limpopo Conservation Plan Report. Report for Limpopo Department of Economic Development, Environmental and Tourism by 4Life Promotions, MetroGIS and Environomics. April 2011
- Siebert, S. J. (2001) Vegetation on the ultramafic soils of the Sekhukhuneland Centre of Endemism. PhD Thesis, Department of Botany, University of Pretoria, Pretoria. Accessed: 1/08/2013.
- Stewart, W. and B. Reeves (2010) Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality Draft Bioregional Plan. NMBM Public Health Directorate, Environmental management Sub-Directorate. SRK Report 400919/2.
- Vromans, D.C., Maree, K.S., Holness, S.D., Job, N. and Brown, A.E. (2010) The Garden Route Biodiversity Sector Plan for the George, Knysna and Bitou Municipalities. Supporting land-use planning and decision-making in Critical Biodiversity Areas and Ecological Support Areas for sustainable development. Garden Route Initiative. South African National Parks. Knysna.

Appendix 1: Targets and their achievement for all biodiversity features

| Fea | ture Details | | Target Details | | | | Area (ha) per category | | | | | | | Percentage target per category | | | | | | |
|----------|--|-----|----------------|------------|---------------------|---------------|------------------------|-----------|---|-----------------|---------|---------------------|------------|--------------------------------|-----------|----------|-----|------------|----------------|--|
| Category | Feature name | | A target % | A target % | A target (ha) | A target (ha) | otected Area | ٩ | T C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C | N C | | other natural areas | ial Extent | otected Area | Tencen | | | PA and CBA | PA CBA and ESA | |
| | | ₽ | GB | ES/ | Ĝ | ES/ | Pro | B | ES/ | ES/ | L e | Ine | Tot | Pro | Ë | ES/ | ES/ | AII | AII | |
| | MBCP 1 - Protected | 135 | 100 | 0 | 20639.9 | 0.0 | 19425.9 | 1213.9 | | 0.0 | | | 20639.9 | 94 | 6 | 0 | 0 | 100 | 106 | |
| | MBCP 2 - Irreplaceable | 136 | 100 | 0 | 4003.7 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 3862.2 | | 141.5 | | | 4003.7 | 0 | 96 | 0 | 4 | 96 | 196 | |
| t | MBCP 3 - Highly Significant | 137 | 60 | 0 | 84310.0 | 0.0 | 1230.6 | 124950.6 | 12324.9 | 2010.6 | | | 140516.7 | 1 | 148 | 15 | 2 | 150 | 315 | |
| a m | MBCP 4 - Important & Necessary | 138 | 30 | 0 | 41634.5 | 0.0 | 981.8 | 99999.3 | 33919.2 | 3881.5 | | | 138781.8 | 2 | 240 | 81 | 9 | 243 | 574 | |
| igi | Mpumalanga connection - Alignment across provincial boundaries | 139 | 80 | 0 | 52219.9 | 0.0 | 1894.2 | 51515.2 | 11430.9 | 434.5 | | | 65274.9 | 4 | 99 | 22 | 1 | 102 | 224 | |
| ◄ | NPAES | 140 | 80 | 0 | 573198.5 | 0.0 | 0.4 | 575580.0 | 140917.8 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | 716498.2 | 0 | 100 | 25 | 0 | 100 | 225 | |
| | Northwest and Gauteng Alignment- Alignment across boundaries | 142 | 80 | 0 | 36241.7 | 0.0 | 4878.5 | 27301.5 | 12844.9 | 277.2 | | | 45302.1 | 13 | 75 | 35 | 1 | 89 | 200 | |
| | Conservation farms and private nature reserves | 178 | 60 | 0 | 287675.6 | 0.0 | 65.2 | 308936.6 | 46865.3 | 15666.4 | 14932.5 | 92993.3 | 479459.3 | 0 | 107 | 16 | 5 | 107 | 237 | |
| | FEPA 100m | 62 | 100 | 100 | 51917.2 | 51917.2 | 15315.7 | 35567.0 | 30.1 | 1004.3 | | | 51917.2 | 30 | 69 | 0 | 2 | 98 | 169 | |
| | Other FEPA 100m | 63 | 30 | 100 | 11806.1 | 39353.6 | 4381.6 | 26219.1 | 5990.4 | 2762.5 | | | 39353.6 | 37 | 222 | 51 | 23 | 259 | 555 | |
| | FEPA | 64 | 40 | 100 | 940554.2 | 2351385.4 | 584720.7 | 1061515.6 | 565101.7 | 140047.4 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 2351385.4 | 62 | 113 | 60 | 15 | 175 | 363 | |
| | Phase2FEPA | 65 | 30 | 100 | 218968.1 | 729893.6 | 115937.3 | 241710.8 | 242847.9 | 129397.5 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 729893.6 | 53 | 110 | 111 | 59 | 163 | 444 | |
| | FEPA12 Buffer 5km clipped | 66 | 60 | 100 | 1294018.2 | 2156697.0 | 563291.2 | 1056171.7 | 340766.0 | 196468.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 2156697.0 | 44 | 82 | 26 | 15 | 125 | 248 | |
| uat | Wetland FEPA | 67 | 100 | 100 | 25495.7 | 25495.7 | 3512.8 | 20458.6 | 26.9 | 1497.4 | | | 25495.7 | 14 | 80 | 0 | 6 | 94 | 180 | |
| Aq | Wetland Clusters | 68 | 100 | 100 | 63027.5 | 63027.5 | 5318.6 | 51677.4 | 7.0 | 6024.5 | | | 63027.5 | 8 | 82 | 0 | 10 | 90 | 182 | |
| | Ramsar - Nyls Vlei | 131 | 100 | 100 | 3923.2 | 3923.2 | 3860.7 | 62.4 | | | | | 3923.2 | 98 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 100 | 102 | |
| | Revised High Water Yield Areas | 141 | 80 | 100 | 277169.0 | 346461.3 | 36946.6 | 176517.2 | | 132997.5 | 0.0 | | 346461.3 | 13 | 64 | 0 | 48 | 77 | 189 | |
| | Nyls Vlei Support areas | 286 | 100 | 0 | 26622.5 | 0.0 | 3981.0 | 20957.2 | | 1323.0 | 361.4 | | 26622.5 | 15 | 79 | 0 | 5 | 94 | 177 | |
| | All natural wetlands | 289 | 0 | 100 | 0.0 | 56983.5 | 7953.8 | 40146.2 | 5011.1 | 3872.5 | | | 56983.5 | na | 0 | na | na | na | na | |
| | Buffer on large rivers - 1km | 291 | 0 | 100 | 0.0 | 2594206.9 | 307758.3 | 1365/22.1 | 4/1///.2 | 448949.2 | 0.0 | | 2594206.9 | na | 0 | na | na | na | na | |
| | Non-Savanna Climate Refuge | 123 | 80 | 100 | 18588.5 | 23235.7 | 1183.3 | 15849.6 | 05000 5 | 6202.8 | | | 23235.7 | 6 | 85 | 0 | 33 | 92 | 210 | |
| es B | | 124 | 60 | 100 | 421002.5 | /016/0.9 | 98555.3 | 420926.1 | 95239.5 | 86950.0 | 00444 | 0.0 | /016/0.9 | 23 | 100 | 23 | 21 | 123 | 267 | |
| nan | EBA1 - Areas supporting climate change resilience | 174 | 30 | 0 | 1158092.5 | 0.0 | 251555.7 | 2/01162.9 | 529349.3 | 29551.9 | 9644.1 | 339044.3 | 3860308.3 | 22 | 233 | 46 | 3 | 255 | 530 | |
| Ċ | EBA2 - Areas supporting climate change resilience | 175 | 40 | 0 | 891016.0 | 0.0 | 205431.2 | 1084678.4 | 256977.0 | 0185.8 | 2947.3 | /1320.4 | 2227540.0 | 23 | 189 | 29 | 1 | 212 | 431 | |
| nat | EBAS - Areas supporting climate change resilience | 170 | 80 | 0 | 254222.0 | 0.0 | 76599.1 | 247941.9 | 17595 6 | 5514.7 776 2 | 15/1.5 | 0.0 | 1378400.1 | 21 | 150 | 10 | 0 | 130 | 290 | |
| ÷ | High value EPA proof additional | 107 | 80 | 100 | 554255.4 0977776 | 1228402.2 | 70566.1 | 1002019 6 | 124494 7 | //0.5 | | 0.0 | 442/91.7 | 22 | 90 111 | 5 1/1 | 0 | 120 | 225 | |
| | | 107 | 80 | 100 | 902722.0 | 1220403.3 | 100050.0 | 1053518.0 | 134484.7 | | | 0.0 | 1228403.3 | 0 | | 14 | 0 | 111 | 230 | |
| | Ridges and Escarpment | 290 | 0 | 100 | 0.0 | 2154937.1 | 182253.0 | 1409548.8 | 232959.2 | 184074.8 | 30702.7 | 115398.7 | 2154937.1 | na | 0 | na | na | na | na | |
| orridors | River Corridor | 186 | 100 | 100 | 2382447.4 | 2382447.4 | 1208132.9 | 1113109.0 | 61205.5 | | | 0.0 | 2382447.4 | 51 | 47 | 3 | 0 | 97 | 147 | |
| ŏ | Corridors and connectivity | 288 | 100 | 100 | 3643037.5 | 3643037.5 | | 3630595.4 | | 12442.2 | | | 3643037.5 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 100 | 200 | |

| Feat | ture Details | | Target Details | | | | Area (ha) per category | | | | | | | Percentage target per category | | | | | | |
|----------|---|-----|----------------|--------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------------|-----------|----------|----------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------|--------------------------------|-----|-------|-------|----------------|----------------|--|
| egory . | Feature name | | | | | | | | | | as and not ESA2 | areas | | | | | | | ESA | |
| Ğ | | ₽ | CBA target % | ESA target % | CBA target (ha) | ESA target (ha) | Protected Area | CBA | ESA 1 | ESA 2 | In excluded are | In other natura | Total Extent | Protected Area | CBA | ESA 1 | ESA 2 | All PA and CBA | All PA CBA and | |
| | World Heritage Site Core - Mapungubwe | 130 | 100 | 0 | 30942.8 | 0.0 | 19776.1 | 9670.9 | | 1495.9 | | | 30942.8 | 64 | 31 | 0 | 5 | 95 | 131 | |
| | Undeclared Reserves | 132 | 100 | 0 | 114598.1 | 0.0 | 98750.3 | 15453.1 | 0.0 | 394.7 | 0.0 | | 114598.1 | 86 | 13 | 0 | 0 | 100 | 113 | |
| | Waterberg Core - Biosphere core area | 133 | 100 | 0 | 228830.8 | 0.0 | 77448.1 | 150084.1 | 0.0 | 1298.6 | 0.0 | | 228830.8 | 34 | 66 | 0 | 1 | 99 | 166 | |
| | PA Buffer | 134 | 50 | 100 | 555156.5 | 1110313.0 | 0.9 | 838216.4 | 272095.6 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 1110313.0 | 0 | 151 | 49 | 0 | 151 | 351 | |
| | SANP Buffers | 179 | 60 | 100 | 442852.8 | 738088.0 | 34351.4 | 510632.4 | 181708.1 | 11396.1 | | 0.0 | 738088.0 | 8 | 115 | 41 | 3 | 123 | 282 | |
| | Kruger to Canyons - Biosphere | 180 | 30 | 0 | 534953.6 | 0.0 | 562729.4 | 687647.8 | 140849.0 | 141860.0 | 88035.3 | 162057.2 | 1783178.6 | 105 | 129 | 26 | 27 | 234 | 415 | |
| | Vhembe - Biosphere | 181 | 30 | 0 | 911988.0 | 0.0 | 489334.0 | 1129430.7 | 601659.1 | 215090.1 | 129765.2 | 474680.7 | 3039959.9 | 54 | 124 | 66 | 24 | 177 | 391 | |
| | Waterberg - Biosphere | 182 | 30 | 0 | 195591.9 | 0.0 | 97626.2 | 388427.8 | 46986.8 | 18154.4 | 17027.9 | 83750.0 | 651973.0 | 50 | 199 | 24 | 9 | 249 | 480 | |
| <u>ب</u> | Extra lark - IBA | 188 | 80 | 100 | 3323.1 | 4153.9 | 0.1 | 4037.9 | 116.0 | | | | 4153.9 | 0 | 122 | 3 | 0 | 122 | 247 | |
| ea | Vhembe Nature Reserve - IBA | 189 | 30 | 100 | 5982.6 | 19941.9 | 15328.3 | 4129.0 | | 484.6 | | | 19941.9 | 256 | 69 | 0 | 8 | 325 | 402 | |
| Ρ | Waterberg System - IBA | 190 | 30 | 100 | 106448.2 | 354827.5 | 76594.1 | 206255.8 | 48161.6 | 23816.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 354827.5 | 72 | 194 | 45 | 22 | 266 | 527 | |
| ate | Nyl River Floodplain - IBA | 191 | 30 | 100 | 13092.8 | 43642.7 | 3878.4 | 26869.6 | 2895.4 | 9999.4 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 43642.7 | 30 | 205 | 22 | 76 | 235 | 539 | |
| Шŝ | Wolkberg Forest Belt - IBA | 192 | 30 | 100 | 105624.1 | 352080.5 | 63409.0 | 181396.0 | 24031.8 | 83243.7 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 352080.5 | 60 | 172 | 23 | 79 | 232 | 505 | |
| Jesi | Soutpansberg - IBA | 193 | 30 | 100 | 116991.8 | 389972.8 | 9582.2 | 258313.4 | 51961.1 | 70116.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 389972.8 | 8 | 221 | 44 | 60 | 229 | 554 | |
| - | Blouberg Vulture Colonies - IBA | 194 | 30 | 100 | 10882.4 | 36274.5 | 13355.7 | 20237.1 | 1974.0 | 707.7 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 36274.5 | 123 | 186 | 18 | 7 | 309 | 519 | |
| | Polokwane Nature Reserve - IBA | 195 | 30 | 100 | 799.5 | 2665.0 | 698.7 | 1948.4 | 3.7 | 14.2 | | | 2665.0 | 87 | 244 | 0 | 2 | 331 | 577 | |
| | Blyde River Canyon - IBA | 198 | 30 | 100 | 17239.4 | 57464.7 | 112.1 | 48204.3 | 2732.9 | 6415.4 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 57464.7 | 1 | 280 | 16 | 37 | 280 | 613 | |
| | Loskop Dam Nature Reserve - IBA | 199 | 30 | 100 | 531.3 | 1770.9 | 1673.5 | 89.2 | 8.2 | | | | 1770.9 | 315 | 17 | 2 | 0 | 332 | 350 | |
| | Blouberg Forest -NEMBA listed threatened (non-veg) | 264 | 100 | 0 | 86.9 | 0.0 | | 86.9 | | | | | 86.9 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 100 | 200 | |
| | Malmani Karstlands -NEMBA listed threatened (non-veg) | 265 | 100 | 0 | 14337.8 | 0.0 | 1172.1 | 13081.1 | | 84.5 | | | 14337.8 | 8 | 91 | 0 | 1 | 99 | 191 | |
| | Sekhukhune Mountainlands - NEMBA listed threatened (non-veg) | 266 | 100 | 0 | 75902.7 | 0.0 | | 75132.2 | 0.4 | 770.2 | | | 75902.7 | 0 | 99 | 0 | 1 | 99 | 199 | |
| | Sekhukune Norite Bushveld - NEMBA listed threatened (non-veg) | 267 | 100 | 0 | 37606.8 | 0.0 | | 35668.1 | | 1480.0 | 458.7 | | 37606.8 | 0 | 95 | 0 | 4 | 95 | 194 | |
| | Makapansgat WHS Zones | 287 | 100 | 100 | 55522.2 | 55522.2 | | 45091.8 | 9423.0 | 1007.4 | | | 55522.2 | 0 | 81 | 17 | 2 | 81 | 181 | |
| | Dolomite | 125 | 50 | 0 | 104214.9 | 0.0 | 26847.4 | 141379.9 | 29456.3 | 10746.2 | | | 208429.9 | 26 | 136 | 28 | 10 | 161 | 336 | |
| s | Centre of Endemism 0 | 126 | 30 | 0 | 162500.4 | 0.0 | 3981.6 | 294173.3 | 125094.7 | 118418.5 | 0.0 | | 541668.1 | 2 | 181 | 77 | 73 | 183 | 514 | |
| Proce | Centre of Endemism 1 | 127 | 30 | 0 | 190436.2 | 0.0 | 86821.9 | 358452.9 | 78178.5 | 111333.9 | | | 634787.2 | 46 | 188 | 41 | 58 | 234 | 522 | |
| | Centre of Endemism 2 | 128 | 30 | 0 | 87976.7 | 0.0 | 58947.9 | 200203.7 | 20737.3 | 13366.7 | | | 293255.6 | 67 | 228 | 24 | 15 | 295 | 561 | |
| _ | Forest | 129 | 100 | 0 | 28743.8 | 0.0 | 14845.4 | 11205.6 | 1.3 | 2691.4 | | | 28743.8 | 52 | 39 | 0 | 9 | 91 | 139 | |
| | Sekhukhune Eastern Plains Bushveld | 256 | 24 | 0 | 15059.2 | 0.0 | | 30919.3 | 11068.5 | 20704.4 | 54.6 | | 62746.8 | 0 | 205 | /3 | 137 | 205 | 622 | |
| nits | Seknuknune Leolo Mountain Bushveid | 257 | 24 | U | 4/20.9 | 0.0 | | 13594.2 | 5531.5 | 544.5 | | | 196/0.2 | U | 288 | 11/ | 12 | 288 | 705 | |
| еп | Seknuknune Montane Grassland | 258 | 24 | 0 | 7166.3 | 0.0 | 1010.0 | 12565.2 | 7166.8 | 10127.6 | 60 G | | 29859.5 | 0 | 175 | 100 | 141 | 175 | 592 | |
| ١ | Sekhukhune Mountain Bushveld | 259 | 24 | 0 | 25824.9 | 0.0 | 1818.3 | 60429.4 | 38806.0 | 6489.6 | 60.6 | 0.0 | 107603.9 | 7 | 234 | 150 | 25 | 241 | 650 | |
| ι¥ | Seknukhune Mountainlands | 260 | 24 | 0 | 22540.1 | 0.0 | | 86893.2 | 6284.8 | 739.1 | | | 93917.1 | 0 | 386 | 28 | 3 | 386 | 802 | |
| ekh | Sekhukhune Northern Plains Bushveld | 261 | 24 | 0 | 35159.6 | 0.0 | 2165.0 | 40034.0 | 51715.1 | 52529.7 | 33.9 | 20.7 | 146498.5 | 6 | 114 | 147 | 149 | 120 | 530 | |
| Š | Sekhukhune Western Plains Bushveld | 262 | 24 | 0 | 14413.4 | 0.0 | | 29680.7 | 4232.7 | 26116.5 | 7.8 | 18.3 | 60056.0 | 0 | 206 | 29 | 181 | 206 | 622 | |
| | Sekhukune Norite Bushveld | 263 | 24 | 0 | 9297.8 | 0.0 | | 36870.7 | | 1408.0 | 462.1 | | 38740.8 | 0 | 397 | 0 | 15 | 397 | 808 | |

| Fe | ature Details | | Target Details | | | Area (ha) per category | | | | | | Percentage target per category | | | | | | | | |
|----------|---------------|--|----------------|--------------|---------------------|------------------------|----------------|----------|--------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|----------------|-----|-------|---------|----------------|--------------------|--|
| | F | eature name | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Category | | <u>_</u> | CBA target % | ESA target % | CBA target (ha) | ESA target (ha) | Protected Area | CBA | ESA 1 | ESA 2 | In excluded areas and not ESA2 | In other natural areas | Total Extent | Protected Area | CBA | ESA 1 | ESA 2 | All PA and CBA | All PA CBA and ESA | |
| | 0 | Cathedral Mopane Bushveld 200 | 19 | 0 | 5262.0 | 0.0 | 27694.4 | 0.0 | 0.2 | | | | 27694.6 | 526 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 526 | 526 | |
| | 6 | Central Sandy Bushveld 201 | 19 | 0 | 208559.7 | 0.0 | 27920.4 | 429949.1 | 173041.0 | 111194.4 | 132879.4 | 222698.2 | 1097682.4 | 13 | 206 | 83 | 53 | 220 | 562 | |
| | r |)waalboom Thornveld 202 | 19 | 0 | 78668 9 | 0.0 | 16788 1 | 110473 4 | 56789.6 | 10518.2 | 47208 6 | 172269.2 | 414047 0 | 21 | 140 | 72 | 13 | 162 | 388 | |
| | | Sranite Lowveld 202 | 19 | 0 | 147665 5 | 0.0 | 6367.9 | 354202.4 | 93869.8 | 72360.3 | 87580.9 | 162805.3 | 777186 7 | 4 | 240 | 64 | 19 | 244 | 597 | |
| | | Sravelotte Bocky Bushyeld 200 | 19 | 0 | 6160.9 | 0.0 | 838 5 | 16192.1 | 1819 7 | 214.0 | 1399 5 | 11962.0 | 32/25 7 | 14 | 263 | 30 | 3 | 276 | 572 | |
| | , | ronwood Dry Forest 205 | 21 | 0 | 1441 5 | 0.0 | 4620.2 | 20.0 | 1015.7 | 214.0 | 1555.5 | 11502.0 | 4650 1 | 221 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 272 | 224 | |
| | Ľ | eregete Sour Ruchveld 200 | 10 | 0 | 509.9 | 0.0 | 1.6 | 20.0 | 280.0 | | | | 7692.0 | 0 | 151 | 75 | 0 | 452 | 079 | |
| | Ľ | eolo Summit Sourceld 200 | 24 | 0 | 489.0 | 0.0 | 1.0 | 1024 7 | 102.0 | | | | 2083.3 | 0 | 206 | 21 | 0 | 206 | 910 | |
| | Ľ | impono Ridgo Rushvold | 10 | 0 | 483.0 F2901 C | 0.0 | EE166 6 | 146050.6 | 27095.0 | 705 7 | 1079.2 | 20100 F | 2037.7 | 104 | 330 | 70 | 2 | 290 | 720 | |
| | Ľ | impopo Ridge Bushveld 200 | 19 | 0 | 32691.0 | 0.0 | 55100.0 | 140039.0 | 37063.9 | 20157.0 | 1078.5 | 36190.5 | 276570.0 | 104 | 2/0 | 115 | 12 | 220 | 720 | |
| | Ľ | Impopo Sweet Bushveid 209 | 19 | 0 | 228098.1 | 0.0 | 0554.0 | 495342.3 | 263239.0 | 30157.8 | 40301.7 | 364921.7 | 1200516.5 | 3 | 217 | 115 | 13 | 220 | 500 | |
| | Ľ | oskop Mountain Bushveid 210 | 24 | 0 | 10///.9 | 0.0 | 3281.3 | 23934.1 | 9026.9 | 32.7 | 146.2 | 8486.7 | 44907.8 | 30 | 222 | 84 | 0 | 253 | 559 | |
| | Ľ | oskop Ihornveld 211 | 19 | 0 | 12346.8 | 0.0 | 887.6 | 25835.6 | 14999.7 | 9381.8 | 2984.8 | 10893.7 | 64983.1 | / | 209 | 121 | /6 | 216 | 623 | |
| | Ľ | owveld Riverine Forest 212 | 31 | 0 | 2462.8 | 0.0 | 5324.7 | 1964.1 | | 655.6 | | | 7944.4 | 216 | 80 | 0 | 2/ | 296 | 402 | |
| | Ц | owveld Rugged Mopaneveld 213 | 19 | 0 | 54656.6 | 0.0 | 91746.6 | 100034.9 | 32652.4 | 11914.5 | 29100.0 | 22217.8 | 287666.3 | 168 | 183 | 60 | 22 | 351 | 615 | |
| | Ц | ydenburg Montane Grassland 214 | 24 | 0 | 292.5 | 0.0 | | 844.7 | 374.0 | | | | 1218.8 | 0 | 289 | 128 | 0 | 289 | 705 | |
| | L | ydenburg Thornveld 215 | 24 | 0 | 11768.7 | 0.0 | | 29737.7 | 17838.9 | 1459.4 | | 0.3 | 49036.2 | 0 | 253 | 152 | 12 | 253 | 669 | |
| | r | Madikwe Dolomite Bushveld 216 | 19 | 0 | 4274.6 | 0.0 | 1011.8 | 18492.5 | 2499.2 | 448.2 | 6.1 | 40.0 | 22497.8 | 24 | 433 | 58 | 10 | 456 | 958 | |
| | r | Makhado Sweet Bushveld 217 | 19 | 0 | 192160.1 | 0.0 | 1781.1 | 258612.9 | 201649.9 | 75027.2 | 132645.1 | 341652.5 | 1011368.8 | 1 | 135 | 105 | 39 | 136 | 414 | |
| | r | Makuleke Sandy Bushveld 218 | 19 | 0 | 38911.1 | 0.0 | 70713.1 | 60400.0 | 34968.7 | 38664.6 | 7.3 | 41.6 | 204795.3 | 182 | 155 | 90 | 99 | 337 | 681 | |
| | r | Mamabolo Mountain Bushveld 219 | 24 | 0 | 16074.4 | 0.0 | 4548.4 | 40561.0 | 11382.7 | 1701.3 | 633.6 | 8149.6 | 66976.7 | 28 | 252 | 71 | 11 | 281 | 614 | |
| | r | Mopane Basalt Shrubland 220 | 19 | 0 | 51387.2 | 0.0 | 270458.8 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | 270458.8 | 526 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 526 | 526 | |
| | r | Mopane Gabbro Shrubland 221 | 19 | 0 | 5197.3 | 0.0 | 27354.4 | 0.0 | | | | | 27354.4 | 526 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 526 | 526 | |
| | r | Ausina Mopane Bushveld 222 | 19 | 0 | 167241.4 | 0.0 | 17102.1 | 355049.2 | 275238.6 | 18458.7 | 13426.8 | 200942.3 | 880217.8 | 10 | 212 | 165 | 11 | 223 | 610 | |
| | r | Northern Afrotemperate Forest 223 | 31 | 0 | 121.2 | 0.0 | | 268.0 | 3.6 | | 12.2 | 107.2 | 391.1 | 0 | 221 | 3 | 0 | 221 | 445 | |
| | r | Northern Escarpment Afromontane Fynbos 224 | 27 | 0 | 54.7 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 202.6 | | | | | 202.6 | 0 | 370 | 0 | 0 | 370 | 741 | |
| | r | Northern Escarpment Dolomite Grassland 225 | 27 | 0 | 642.7 | 0.0 | 427.4 | 1572.3 | 354.3 | 26.3 | | | 2380.3 | 67 | 245 | 55 | 4 | 311 | 615 | |
| e | . r | Northern Escarpment Quartzite Sourveld 226 | 27 | 0 | 11503.7 | 0.0 | 12566.1 | 27649.1 | 1.3 | 2389.9 | | | 42606.4 | 109 | 240 | 0 | 21 | 350 | 611 | |
| Ē | . r | Northern Lebombo Bushveld 227 | 24 | 0 | 10682.7 | 0.0 | 44459.4 | 0.0 | 51.7 | | | | 44511.1 | 416 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 416 | 417 | |
| ita | r | Northern Mistbelt Forest 228 | 30 | 0 | 7813.7 | 0.0 | 8692.7 | 15159.5 | 57.9 | 2128.9 | 6.5 | | 26045.6 | 111 | 194 | 1 | 27 | 305 | 527 | |
| Hab | r | Nwambyia-Pumbe Sandy Bushveld 229 | 19 | 0 | 2713.3 | 0.0 | 14277.7 | 0.0 | 2.8 | | | | 14280.5 | 526 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 526 | 526 | |
| 1 | 6 | Dhrigstad Mountain Bushveld 230 | 24 | 0 | 43756.6 | 0.0 | 14845.0 | 138958.3 | 12390.6 | 12248.1 | 1903.6 | 1973.4 | 182319.0 | 34 | 318 | 28 | 28 | 351 | 725 | |
| | F | Phalaborwa-Timbavati Mopaneveld 231 | 19 | 0 | 26623.5 | 0.0 | 40620.5 | 53183.6 | 24742.9 | 2109.4 | 12049.2 | 7418.0 | 140123.6 | 153 | 200 | 93 | 8 | 352 | 653 | |
| | F | Polokwane Plateau Bushveld 232 | 19 | 0 | 84503.8 | 0.0 | 6187.6 | 145251.2 | 86946.1 | 32946.9 | 62513.7 | 110911.4 | 444757.0 | 7 | 172 | 103 | 39 | 179 | 493 | |
| | F | Poung Dolomite Mountain Bushveld 233 | 24 | 0 | 21372.8 | 0.0 | 9292.9 | 72248.7 | 4399.1 | 3092.1 | 20.6 | 0.1 | 89053.5 | 43 | 338 | 21 | 14 | 382 | 755 | |
| | F | Rand Highveld Grassland 234 | 24 | 0 | 19323.3 | 0.0 | 5382.4 | 27636.3 | 27358.0 | 20113.7 | 21.3 | 1.8 | 80513.6 | 28 | 143 | 142 | 104 | 171 | 560 | |
| | F | Roodeberg Bushveld 235 | 19 | 0 | 123402.6 | 0.0 | 28754.4 | 236319.0 | 43174.6 | 18552.0 | 54582.1 | 268105.4 | 649487.5 | 23 | 192 | 35 | 15 | 215 | 456 | |
| | | and Forest 236 | 31 | 0 | 457.7 | 0.0 | 1474.4 | 0.0 | 1.9 | | - | | 1476.3 | 322 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 322 | 323 | |
| | | ekhukhune Montane Grassland 237 | 24 | 0 | 13256.3 | 0.0 | | 37324.7 | 7768.2 | 10141.5 | | | 55234.4 | 0 | 282 | 59 | 77 | 282 | 698 | |
| | 4 | ekhukhune Mountain Bushveld 238 | 24 | 0 | 54443.9 | 0.0 | 1020.3 | 153839.2 | 39008.0 | 27940.9 | 8.4 | 5032.9 | 226849.8 | 2 | 283 | 72 | 51 | 284 | 690 | |
| | 4 | ekhukhune Plains Bushveld 239 | 19 | 0 | 47990.7 | 0.0 | 2963.1 | 92951.0 | 77971.3 | 78676.3 | 0.5 | 20.7 | 252582.9 | 6 | 194 | 162 | 164 | 200 | 720 | |
| | 4 | Soutpansberg Mountain Bushveld 240 | 24 | 0 | 99021.4 | 0.0 | 14691.1 | 283146.5 | 42869.8 | 71800.7 | 15.1 | 66.1 | 412589.3 | 15 | 286 | 43 | 73 | 301 | 703 | |
| | | Soutpansberg Summit Sourveld 240 | 24 | 0 | 2070.3 | 0.0 | 928.8 | 7401.1 | 259.0 | 37.3 | | | 8626.1 | 45 | 357 | 13 | 2 | 402 | 774 | |
| | | pringbokvlakte Thornveld 242 | 19 | 0 | 117313.9 | 0.0 | 3184.1 | 123621.2 | 71006.9 | 88929.3 | 205596.0 | 125104.0 | 617441.4 | 3 | 105 | 61 | 76 | 108 | 350 | |
| | | Strydpoort Summit Sourveld 243 | 24 | 0 | 6438 7 | 0.0 | 4117.4 | 19635.9 | 3074 7 | 00525.5 | 200000.0 | 12510 110 | 26828.0 | 64 | 305 | 48 | 0 | 369 | 722 | |
| | | Subtropical Alluvial Vegetation 24 | 31 | n | 17709 4 | 0.0 | 25988.4 | 20864.6 | 984.0 | 7093.8 | 1670 5 | 525.8 | 57127 1 | 147 | 118 | 6 | 40 | 265 | 478 | |
| | | Subtronical Freshwater Wetlands 244 | 24 | 0 | 2706.9 | 0.0 | 880.4 | 10081 3 | 87.0 | 212.0 | 18 1 | 0.0 | 11278 7 | 33 | 372 | 3 | .0 | 405 | 788 | |
| | | Subtropical Salt Pans 243 | 24 | 0 | 109.1 | 0.0 | 215.3 | 179.5 | 57.0 | 59.8 | 10.1 | 0.0 | 454.6 | 197 | 164 | 0 | 55 | 362 | 581 | |
| 1 | ĥ | Sende Monaneveld 240 | 10 | 0 | 1013/0 2 | 0.0 | 361962 2 | 60023.7 | 33131 / | 13697 2 | 2/015.6 | 10539 1 | 522269 / | 357 | 59 | 33 | 1/ | 416 | 522 | |
| | Ľ | Schokwane-Hlane Basalt Lowveld 247 | 10 | 0 | 665.0 | 0.0 | 3/00 9 | 0.025.7 | 55151.4 | 13037.2 | 24013.0 | 40555.1 | 3/00 9 | 526 | 0 | 0 | 14 | 526 | 526 | |
| | Ľ | zaneen Sour Rushveld 240 | 10 | 0 | 64902 5 | 0.0 | 0102 4 | 115725 7 | 20226 0 | 20510 / | 50846 7 | 55000 4 | 2433.0 | 14 | 170 | 15 | 124 | 102 | 540 | |
| | - [' | /bal/anda Miombo | 19 | 0 | 10.0 | 0.0 | 9105.4 | 22 5 | 29550.9 | 00310.4 | 30040.7 | 33330.4 | 22 = | 0 | 7/0 | 45 | 0 | 737 | 540 | |
| | Ľ | Maxenua Wildmod 250 | 24 | 0 | 120.0 | 0.0 | 12400 5 | 22050 6 | 5201 1 | 0 2.2 | | 155 9 | 55.5 50070 3 | 104 | 222 | 14 | 1 | 222 | 607 | |
| | Ľ | Vaterberg Mountain Rushvald | 24 | 0 | 12018.8 211660 P | 0.0 | 51166 0 | 52038.0 | 3261.1 102053 0 | 03.3 15057 C | 7450.0 | 11/1520 C | 200/8.3 | 2/4 | 207 | 44 | 1 0 | 202 | 082 620 | |
| | Ľ | Vactors Sondy Ruchvald | 10 | 0 | 102519 6 | 0.0 | 20506 1 | 250/80./ | 5/01/ 0 | 10000 51000 | 6002 4 | 107942 1 | 001937.4 544934 E | 24 | 2/9 | 4ð | 6 F | 203 | 03ð 571 | |
| 1 | Ľ | Vestern Januy Dustiveru 255 Nelkharg Delemite Crossland 254 | 19 | 0 | 105518.0 | 0.0 | 20090.1 | 2313/8.Z | 54514.9 | 3109.9 | 0993.4 | 13/042.1 | 244034.2 26120 A | 28 | 243 | | 5 16 | 2/0 | 5/1 | |
| | - ľ, | Norkberg Doronnite Grassiand 254 | 27 | 0 | /052.5 | 0.0 | 11030./ | 13344.5 | 210.9 | 25110.0 | | | 20120.4 | - 201 | 124 | 0 | 220 | 354 | 500 | |
| | 1 | vooubusii oraniite orassianu 255 | 27 | U | 11021.0 | U.U | /33.0 | 14/00.8 | 210.8 | 25110.0 | | | 40820.7 | / | 134 | 2 | 228 | 141 | 504 | |

| Feature Details | | | Target Details | | | Area (ha) per category | | | | | Percentage target per category | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|---|-------------------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------------|---------|--------|--------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------|------------------|-----|-------|---------|----------------|--------------------|
| | Feature name | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Category | <u></u> | <pre>CBA target %</pre> | ESA target % | CBA target (ha) | ESA target (ha) | Protected Area | CBA | ESA 1 | ESA 2 | In excluded areas and not ESA2 | In other natural areas | Total Extent | I Protected Area | CBA | ESA 1 | ESA 2 | All PA and CBA | All PA CBA and ESA |
| | LCP_Pyxicephalus_adspersus_manzones_CBA 69 | 80 | 0 | /883.2 | 0.0 | 521.3 | /213.1 | 145.5 | 386.0 | 1025.6 | 562.6 | 9854.0 | / | 91 | 2 | 5 | 98 | 196 |
| | LCP_Crocodylus_niloticus_manzones CBA 70 | 80 | 0 | 37980.6 | 0.0 | 3911.7 | 39485.4 | 1882.3 | 1/66.4 | 45.7 | 384.4 | 4/4/5.8 | 10 | 104 | 5 | 5 | 114 | 228 |
| | LCP_Euphorbia_groenewaidii_manzones CBA /1 | 80 | 0 | 1405.0 | 0.0 | | 1448.5 | | 4.5 | 254.5 | 48.8 | 1/56.3 | 0 | 103 | 0 | 0 | 103 | 207 |
| | LCP_Platysaurus_i_inopinus_manzones_CBA /2 | 80 | 0 | 4928.9 | 0.0 | 2190.4 | 3587.5 | 3.9 | 404.0 | 770 5 | 3/9.3 | 6161.1 | 44 | /3 | 0 | 0 | 11/ | 190 |
| | LCP_Platysaurus_i_inopinus_manzones_ESA 73 | 30 | 0 | 13118.8 | 0.0 | 3073.2 | 21817.0 | 4101.0 | 101.6 | //0.5 | 13866.1 | 43729.3 | 23 | 166 | 31 | 1 | 190 | 388 |
| | LCP_Platysaurus_monotropis_manzones_ESA 74 | 30 | 0 | 6513.3 | 0.0 | 4384.9 | 15311.1 | 1909.3 | 105.6 | | 01.2 | 21/10.9 | 6/ | 235 | 29 | 2 | 302 | 568 |
| | LCP_Platysaurus_monotropis_manzones_CBA 75 | 80 | 0 | 1005.7 | 0.0 | | 1150.0 | 15.7 | 226.0 | 1552.0 | 91.3 | 1257.1 | 0 | 114 | 2 | 0 | 114 | 230 |
| | LCP_Platysaurus_monotropis_manzones_ESA 76 | 30 | 0 | 9210.9 | 0.0 | 26.7 | 18080.1 | 4095.2 | 220.8 | 1 2 | 6141.1 | 30703.2 | 0 | 190 | 51 | 2 | 190 | 2440 |
| | LCP_Platysaurus_o_IItzsimonsi_manzones_CBA // | 20 | 0 | 10070.4 | 0.0 | 30.7 | 17020.0 | EDEE 1 | 0.2 | 1.2 | 8040 4 | 928.0 | 5 15 | 119 | 52 | 1 | 124 | 244 426 |
| | LCP_Platysaurus_0_IItzsimonsi_manzones_ESA 78 | 100 | | 10079.4 | 0.0 | 1482.7 | 1/920.9 | 5355.1 | 287.0 | 502.4 | 8049.4 | 33598.2 | 15 | 1/8 | 53 | 3 10 | 193 | 420 |
| | CR and EN plants 90 | 100 | | 611.9 | 0.0 | 117.0 | 140.2 | | 59.2 | 1.0 | | 611.8 | 10 | 70 | 0 | 10 | 02 | 107 |
| | VII plants Aloe monotrona I Verd 81 | 50 | 0 | 3.1 | 0.0 | 117.5 | 63 | | 55.7 | 1.0 | | 63 | 0 | 200 | 0 | 0 | 200 | 400 |
| | VU plants Accaragus fourei (Oherm.) Fellingham & N.I. Mey. 82 | 50 | 0 | 9.1 | 0.0 | | 18.8 | | | | | 18.8 | 0 | 200 | 0 | 0 | 200 | 400 |
| | VU plants Asparagus hirsutus S M Burrows 83 | 50 | 0 | 9.4 | 0.0 | | 12.6 | 17 | 4.6 | | | 18.9 | 0 | 133 | 18 | 49 | 133 | 333 |
| | VU plants Barleria dolomiticola M.Balkwill & K.Balkwill 84 | 50 | 0 | 6.3 | 0.0 | 9.4 | 3.1 | 1.7 | | | | 12.5 | 150 | 50 | 0 | 0 | 200 | 250 |
| | VU plants Bowiea volubilis Harv, ex Hook, f, subsp. volubilis 85 | 50 | 0 | 9.4 | 0.0 | 3.1 | 12.5 | | | 3.1 | | 18.8 | 33 | 133 | 0 | 0 | 167 | 300 |
| | VU plants Brachystelma minor E.A.Bruce 86 | 50 | 0 | 4.7 | 0.0 | 6.3 | 3.1 | | | | | 9.4 | 133 | 67 | 0 | 0 | 200 | 267 |
| | VU plants Brachystelma parvulum R.A.Dyer 87 | 50 | 0 | 3.1 | 0.0 | | 6.3 | | | | | 6.3 | 0 | 200 | 0 | 0 | 200 | 400 |
| | VU plants Brachystelma setosum Peckover 88 | 50 | 0 | 1.6 | 0.0 | | 3.1 | | | | | 3.1 | 0 | 200 | 0 | 0 | 200 | 400 |
| | VU plants Ceropegia cimiciodora Oberm. 89 | 50 | 0 | 11.0 | 0.0 | 3.1 | 18.8 | | | | | 22.0 | 29 | 171 | 0 | 0 | 200 | 371 |
| | VU plants Ceropegia stentiae E.A.Bruce 90 | 50 | 0 | 3.1 | 0.0 | | 6.3 | | | | | 6.3 | 0 | 200 | 0 | 0 | 200 | 400 |
| | VU plants Cheilanthes deltoidea Kunze subsp. silicicola 91 | 50 | 0 | 1.6 | 0.0 | | 3.1 | | | | | 3.1 | 0 | 200 | 0 | 0 | 200 | 400 |
| ភ | VU plants Commelina rogersii Burtt Davy 92 | 50 | 0 | 6.3 | 0.0 | 3.1 | 6.3 | | | | 3.1 | 12.5 | 50 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 150 | 250 |
| es (| VU plants Corchorus psammophilus Codd 93 | 50 | 0 | 6.3 | 0.0 | | 9.4 | 3.1 | | | | 12.5 | 0 | 150 | 50 | 0 | 150 | 350 |
| eci | VU plants Cucumis humifructus Stent 94 | 50 | 0 | 7.8 | 0.0 | | 9.4 | 2.5 | 0.6 | | 3.1 | 15.7 | 0 | 120 | 32 | 8 | 120 | 280 |
| asp | VU plants Cullen holubii (Burtt Davy) C.H.Stirt. 95 | 50 | 0 | 7.8 | 0.0 | 3.1 | 11.1 | 0.5 | 1.0 | | | 15.7 | 40 | 141 | 6 | 13 | 181 | 341 |
| neo | VU plants Cyphostemma hardyi Retief 96 | 50 | 0 | 4.7 | 0.0 | 3.1 | 3.1 | 3.1 | | | | 9.4 | 67 | 67 | 67 | 0 | 133 | 267 |
| ate | VU plants Cyrtanthus junodii P.Beauv. 97 | 50 | 0 | 1.6 | 0.0 | 3.1 | 0.0 | | | | | 3.1 | 200 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 200 | 200 |
| hre | VU plants Dicliptera fionae K.Balkwill 98 | 50 | 0 | 1.6 | 0.0 | | 3.1 | | | | | 3.1 | 0 | 200 | 0 | 0 | 200 | 400 |
| - | VU plants Dioscorea sylvatica Eckl. 99 | 50 | 0 | 19.1 | 0.0 | 3.1 | 31.8 | 3.1 | | | | 38.1 | 16 | 167 | 16 | 0 | 184 | 367 |
| | VU plants Diplolophium buchananii 100 | 50 | 0 | 1.6 | 0.0 | | 3.1 | | | | | 3.1 | 0 | 200 | 0 | 0 | 200 | 400 |
| | VU plants Disa aristata H.P.Linder 101 | 50 | 0 | 3.0 | 0.0 | 6.0 | 0.0 | | | | | 6.0 | 200 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 200 | 200 |
| | VU plants Elytrophorus globularis Hack. 102 | 50 | 0 | 3.1 | 0.0 | | 6.3 | | | | | 6.3 | 0 | 200 | 0 | 0 | 200 | 400 |
| | VU plants Eulophia coddii A.V.Hall 103 | 50 | 0 | 4.7 | 0.0 | 5.2 | 4.2 | | | | | 9.4 | 110 | 90 | 0 | 0 | 200 | 290 |
| | VU plants Gladiolus sekukuniensis P.J.D. Winter 104 | 50 | 0 | 3.1 | 0.0 | | b.3 | | | | | 6.3 | 0 | 200 | 0 | 0 | 200 | 400 |
| | VU plants Huernia nounuysi i .verd. 105 | 50 | 0 | 0.3 | 0.0 | 2.1 | 12.5 | | | | | 12.5 | 200 | 200 | 0 | 0 | 200 | 400 |
| | VU plants Hypodematium crenatum (Forssk.) kunn 100 | 50 | 0 | 11.0 | 0.0 | 3.1 | 0.0 | | | | | 3.1 | 200 | 200 | 0 | 0 | 200 | 200 |
| | VU plants Ledebouria delomiticola S. Venter 107 | 50 | 0 | 11.2 | 0.0 | | 22.5 | | | | | 22.5 | 0 | 200 | 0 | 0 | 200 | 400 |
| | VU plants Lithops coleorum S A Hammer & Ulis | 50 | 0 | 1.0 | 0.0 | | 2.1 | | | | | 2.1 | 0 | 200 | 0 | 0 | 200 | 400 |
| | VU plants Marsilea farinosa Launert subsp. arrecta LE Burrows 110 | 50 | 0 | 1.0 | 0.0 | | 3.1 | | | | | 3.1 | 0 | 200 | 0 | 0 | 200 | 400 |
| 1 | VU plants Ocotea kenvensis (Chiov.) Rohvns & R Wilczek 111 | 50 | n | 6.3 | 0.0 | 31 | 63 | | 3,1 | | | 12.5 | 50 | 100 | 0 | 50 | 150 | 300 |
| | VU plants Orvza longistaminata A.Chev. & Roehr. 112 | 50 | ñ | 6.3 | 0.0 | 3.1 | 6.3 | | 5.1 | 3,1 | | 12.5 | 50 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 150 | 250 |
| 1 | VU plants Plectranthus porcatus Van Jaarsy. & P.J.D.Winter 113 | 50 | õ | 4.7 | 0.0 | 512 | 9.4 | | | 0.1 | | 9.4 | 0 | 200 | 0 | 0 | 200 | 400 |
| | VU plants Polygala sekhukhuniensis 114 | 50 | õ | 20.4 | 0.0 | 3.1 | 18.9 | 5.3 | 13.5 | | | 40.8 | 15 | 92 | 26 | 66 | 108 | 292 |
| | VU plants Prunus africana (Hook.f.) Kalkman 115 | 50 | 0 | 17.3 | 0.0 | 3.1 | 15.0 | | 13.2 | 3.1 | | 34.5 | 18 | 87 | 0 | 77 | 105 | 269 |
| 1 | VU plants Rhynchosia vendae C.H.Stirt. 116 | 50 | 0 | 9.4 | 0.0 | 8.4 | 4.5 | 3.1 | 2.7 | - | | 18.8 | 89 | 48 | 33 | 29 | 138 | 248 |
| | VU plants Sartidia jucunda (Schweick.) De Winter 117 | 50 | 0 | 7.8 | 0.0 | 3.1 | 12.5 | | | | | 15.7 | 40 | 160 | 0 | 0 | 200 | 360 |
| 1 | VU plants Searsia batophylla (Codd) Moffett 118 | 50 | 0 | 42.4 | 0.0 | | 52.6 | 10.9 | 21.3 | | | 84.7 | 0 | 124 | 26 | 50 | 124 | 324 |
| | VU plants Streptocarpus longiflorus 119 | 50 | 0 | 3.4 | 0.0 | | 6.9 | | | | | 6.9 | 0 | 200 | 0 | 0 | 200 | 400 |
| 1 | VU plants Thesium davidsonae Brenan 120 | 50 | 0 | 5.0 | 0.0 | 3.1 | 6.8 | | | | | 10.0 | 63 | 137 | 0 | 0 | 200 | 337 |
| | VU plants Thesium gracilentum N.E.Br. 121 | 50 | 0 | 4.7 | 0.0 | 6.3 | 3.1 | | | | | 9.4 | 133 | 67 | 0 | 0 | 200 | 267 |
| | VU plants Zantedeschia jucunda Letty 122 | 50 | 0 | 11.0 | 0.0 | | 15.7 | 4.3 | 2.0 | | | 22.0 | 0 | 143 | 39 | 18 | 143 | 343 |

| Feature Details | | Target Details | | | Area (ha) per category | | | | | Percentage target per category | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|-------|--|--------------|--------------|------------------------|-----------------|----------------|----------|----------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|--------------|----------------|-----|-------|-------|----------------|--------------------|
| | | Feature name | | | - | | | | | | - | | | | | | | | |
| Category | 1 | 9 | CBA target % | ESA target % | CBA target (ha) | ESA target (ha) | Protected Area | СВА | ESA 1 | ESA 2 | In excluded areas and not ESA2 | In other natural areas | Total Extent | Protected Area | CBA | ESA 1 | ESA 2 | All PA and CBA | All PA CBA and ESA |
| | | African Finfoot 143 | 30 | 0 | 44911.9 | 0.0 | 12346.6 | 70913.7 | 12353.9 | 28882.2 | 8838.7 | 16371.2 | 149706.3 | 27 | 158 | 28 | 64 | 185 | 435 |
| | ŀ | African Grass-Owl 144 | 30 | 0 | 5107.6 | 0.0 | 3228.5 | 8182.1 | 1294.0 | 2920.6 | 900.4 | 499.8 | 17025.3 | 63 | 160 | 25 | 57 | 223 | 466 |
| | | African Marsh-Harrier 145 | 30 | 0 | 15957.6 | 0.0 | 3228.5 | 26274.8 | 12540.0 | 7046.9 | 3128.3 | 973.6 | 53192.0 | 20 | 165 | 79 | 44 | 185 | 472 |
| | | Bateleur 146 | 30 | 0 | 403815.6 | 0.0 | 761727.1 | 356822.2 | 97435.1 | 17546.8 | 16690.3 | 95830.3 | 1346051.9 | 189 | 88 | 24 | 4 | 277 | 394 |
| | | Blue Crane 147 | 30 | 0 | 18890.7 | 0.0 | 2942.1 | 38034.2 | 7165.2 | 7068.6 | 4427.9 | 3331.0 | 62969.0 | 16 | 201 | 38 | 37 | 217 | 494 |
| | | Cape Parrot 148 | 30 | 0 | 16496.5 | 0.0 | 6917.8 | 23314.9 | 342.1 | 24413.6 | | | 54988.5 | 42 | 141 | 2 | 148 | 183 | 475 |
| | | Cape Vulture 149 | 30 | 0 | 418502.6 | 0.0 | 281302.1 | 549681.6 | 179941.4 | 56149.6 | 82302.2 | 245632.0 | 1395008.8 | 67 | 131 | 43 | 13 | 199 | 386 |
| | | Corn Crake 150 | 30 | 0 | 7061.9 | 0.0 | 11146.9 | 4503.6 | 1477.4 | 543.8 | 256.6 | 5611.4 | 23539.6 | 158 | 64 | 21 | 8 | 222 | 314 |
| | | Denham's Bustard 151 | 30 | 0 | 20920.5 | 0.0 | 3319.6 | 44197.1 | 3054.0 | 3883.4 | 5610.8 | 9670.2 | 69735.1 | 16 | 211 | 15 | 19 | 227 | 472 |
| | | Eurasian Bittern 152 | 30 | 0 | 2336.5 | 0.0 | 3228.5 | 3734.0 | 139.4 | 543.8 | 142.4 | | 7788.2 | 138 | 160 | 6 | 23 | 298 | 487 |
| | | Grey Crowned Crane 153 | 30 | 0 | 9143.3 | 0.0 | 7817.0 | 15783.5 | 1779.5 | 4222.4 | 716.0 | 159.1 | 30477.5 | 85 | 173 | 19 | 46 | 258 | 496 |
| | | Hooded Vulture 154 | 30 | 0 | 182254.9 | 0.0 | 370456.5 | 141519.2 | 37380.3 | 7964.8 | 13672.2 | 36523.2 | 607516.3 | 203 | 78 | 21 | 4 | 281 | 383 |
| | | Kori Bustard 155 | 30 | 0 | 163757.1 | 0.0 | 300484.6 | 134812.7 | 34432.2 | 8635.0 | 5955.1 | 61537.4 | 545857.0 | 183 | 82 | 21 | 5 | 266 | 374 |
| | | Lappet-faced Vulture 156 | 30 | 0 | 220932.4 | 0.0 | 418421.8 | 162200.1 | 55334.7 | 13767.7 | 16476.2 | 70240.7 | 736441.2 | 189 | 73 | 25 | 6 | 263 | 367 |
| | | Lesser Kestrel 157 | 30 | 0 | 136084.7 | 0.0 | 33037.9 | 125981.7 | 57971.5 | 52910.2 | 106823.8 | 76890.4 | 453615.5 | 24 | 93 | 43 | 39 | 117 | 291 |
| | | Martial Eagle 158 | 30 | 0 | 349794.8 | 0.0 | 516957.1 | 333223.1 | 108393.8 | 27134.6 | 40614.5 | 139659.5 | 1165982.6 | 148 | 95 | 31 | 8 | 243 | 377 |
| | | Pel's Fishing-Owl 159 | 30 | 0 | 23992.0 | 0.0 | 41798.0 | 34951.6 | 1600.1 | 1237.3 | 386.4 | | 79973.5 | 174 | 146 | 7 | 5 | 320 | 477 |
| | | Pink-backed Pelican 160 | 30 | 0 | 7732.6 | 0.0 | 17301.0 | 5661.7 | 494.3 | 780.5 | 1516.1 | 21.7 | 25775.2 | 224 | 73 | 6 | 10 | 297 | 387 |
| | | Saddle-billed Stork 161 | 30 | 0 | 166100.7 | 0.0 | 403031.1 | 97830.8 | 22468.1 | 6478.0 | 11293.1 | 12567.8 | 553669.0 | 243 | 59 | 14 | 4 | 302 | 378 |
| | | Secretarybird 162 | 30 | 0 | 146767.1 | 0.0 | 143345.5 | 149044.0 | 63562.9 | 31565.0 | 36389.6 | 65316.6 | 489223.6 | 98 | 102 | 43 | 22 | 199 | 366 |
| 1 | ea) | Southern Bald Ibis 163 | 30 | 0 | 14191.4 | 0.0 | 10371.9 | 25213.4 | 2648.3 | 1702.7 | 2264.7 | 5103.7 | 47304.7 | 73 | 178 | 19 | 12 | 251 | 459 |
| | | Southern Ground-Hornbill 164 | 30 | 0 | 193467.6 | 0.0 | 490478.5 | 77581.9 | 43260.6 | 10008.9 | 3071.0 | 20491.0 | 644892.0 | 254 | 40 | 22 | 5 | 294 | 361 |
| | Ĕ | Tawny Eagle 165 | 30 | 0 | 288774.0 | 0.0 | 522356.5 | 270580.2 | 63993.3 | 17116.6 | 18085.7 | 70447.8 | 962580.1 | 181 | 94 | 22 | 6 | 275 | 396 |
| 5 | 2 | White-backed Night-Heron 166 | 30 | 0 | 21330.2 | 0.0 | 31152.9 | 27711.7 | 1724.8 | 2715.9 | 3554.3 | 4241.2 | 71100.8 | 146 | 130 | 8 | 13 | 276 | 427 |
| | Ge | White-backed Vulture 167 | 30 | 0 | 560998.3 | 0.0 | 743450.9 | 556761.9 | 215654.8 | 56338.8 | 71605.3 | 226182.6 | 1869994.3 | 133 | 99 | 38 | 10 | 232 | 379 |
| 1 | ě. | White-bellied Khoraan 168 | 30 | 0 | 28860.8 | 0.0 | 1720.3 | 30663.5 | 19018.3 | 5859.0 | 15560.0 | 23381.6 | 96202.7 | 6 | 106 | 66 | 20 | 112 | 305 |
| | | White-headed Vulture 169 | 30 | 0 | 148759.1 | 0.0 | 406897.7 | 48105.5 | 18944.5 | 3200.1 | 9068.5 | 9647.4 | 495863.7 | 274 | 32 | 13 | 2 | 306 | 353 |
| | en en | Yellow-billed Oxpecker 170 | 30 | 0 | 156257.7 | 0.0 | 462529.5 | 37833.5 | 13026.6 | 3609.2 | 2009.6 | 1850.7 | 520859.1 | 296 | 24 | 8 | 2 | 320 | 355 |
| | ear | Yellow-breasted Pipit 171 | 30 | 0 | 104.7 | 0.0 | | 333.3 | | 15.8 | | | 349.1 | 0 | 318 | 0 | 15 | 318 | 652 |
| ł | Ē | Blou Swael 172 | 30 | 0 | 8665.1 | 0.0 | 1153.4 | 9169.3 | 24.3 | 18536.7 | | | 28883.7 | 13 | 106 | 0 | 214 | 119 | 439 |
| | | Wattled Crane 173 | 30 | 0 | 83181.4 | 0.0 | | 132544.2 | 130107.5 | 11017.1 | 91.9 | 3510.7 | 277271.4 | 0 | 159 | 156 | 13 | 159 | 488 |
| | ŀ | Wild Dog 183 | 30 | 0 | 21535.0 | 0.0 | 5874.9 | 38206.6 | 9569.9 | 2706.8 | 1797.0 | 13628.2 | 71783.5 | 27 | 177 | 44 | 13 | 205 | 439 |
| | | Cheetah 184 | 30 | 0 | 32044.8 | 0.0 | 6161.1 | 42459.3 | 27888.4 | 1805.3 | 2450.7 | 26051.2 | 106815.9 | 19 | 132 | 87 | 6 | 152 | 377 |
| |]. | Acacia ormocarpoides P.J.H.Hurter 269 | 100 | 0 | 3.1 | 0.0 | | 3.1 | | | | | 3.1 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 100 | 200 |
| | | Aneilema longirrhizum Faden 270 | 100 | 0 | 3.1 | 0.0 | | 3.1 | | | | | 3.1 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 100 | 200 |
| | | Asparagus candelus S.M.Burrows 271 | 100 | 0 | 3.1 | 0.0 | | 3.1 | | | | | 3.1 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 100 | 200 |
| | | Asparagus hirsutus S.M.Burrows 272 | 100 | 0 | 15.6 | 0.0 | | 12.5 | | 3.1 | | | 15.6 | 0 | 80 | 0 | 20 | 80 | 180 |
| | | Asparagus sekukuniensis (Oberm.) Fellingham & N.L.Mey. 273 | 100 | 0 | 9.4 | 0.0 | 1.1 | 8.3 | | | | | 9.4 | 12 | 88 | 0 | 0 | 100 | 188 |
| | | Combretum sp. (new species) 274 | 100 | 0 | 3.1 | 0.0 | | 3.1 | | | | | 3.1 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 100 | 200 |
| | | Lydenburgia cassinoides N.Robson 275 | 100 | 0 | 3.1 | 0.0 | | 3.1 | | | | | 3.1 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 100 | 200 |
| | | E. brevifoliolatus 276 | 100 | 0 | 732.4 | 0.0 | | 732.4 | | | | | 732.4 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 100 | 200 |
| | | E. dolomiticus 277 | 100 | 0 | 5201.9 | 0.0 | 1873.6 | 3328.3 | | | | | 5201.9 | 36 | 64 | 0 | 0 | 100 | 164 |
| | | E. dyerianus 278 | 100 | 0 | 617.8 | 0.0 | 36.0 | 581.8 | | | | | 617.8 | 6 | 94 | 0 | 0 | 100 | 194 |
| | | E. eugene-maraisi 279 | 100 | 0 | 7313.0 | 0.0 | 4443.4 | 2843.2 | | 26.4 | | | 7313.0 | 61 | 39 | 0 | 0 | 100 | 139 |
| | | E. hirsutus 280 | 100 | 0 | 2337.1 | 0.0 | | 2102.3 | 234.8 | | | | 2337.1 | 0 | 90 | 10 | 0 | 90 | 190 |
| | | E. laevifolius 281 | 100 | 0 | 1390.0 | 0.0 | 0.7 | 1385.6 | | 3.7 | | | 1390.0 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 100 | 200 |
| | | E. paucidentatus 282 | 100 | 0 | 380.7 | 0.0 | | 380.7 | | | | | 380.7 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 100 | 200 |
| | | E. transvenosus 283 | 100 | 0 | 14409.7 | 0.0 | 2542.4 | 11119.6 | | 671.3 | 76.4 | | 14409.7 | 18 | 77 | 0 | 5 | 95 | 177 |
| | | E. inopinus 284 | 100 | 0 | 8724.6 | 0.0 | | 8338.6 | | 386.0 | | | 8724.6 | 0 | 96 | 0 | 4 | 96 | 196 |
| | | Vulture Colony 1km Buffer 285 | 100 | 0 | 1256.1 | 0.0 | 320.8 | 692.1 | | 13.9 | 229.2 | | 1256.1 | 26 | 55 | 0 | 1 | 81 | 137 |

| RESERVE NAME | MANAGEMENT | ТҮРЕ | SOURCE | HECTARES |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------|----------|
| Entabeni | DAFF | Provincial Nature Reserve | NBA2011 | 12052.5 |
| Skelmwater | DAFF | Declared Forest Reserve | DAFF | 4.1 |
| Roodewal | DAFF | Declared Forest Reserve | DAFF | 594.5 |
| Ratombo | DAFF | Declared Forest Reserve | DAFF | 190.4 |
| Grootbosch | DAFF | Declared Forest Reserve | DAFF | 4797.2 |
| Entabeni | DAFF | Declared Forest Reserve | DAFF | 1228.9 |
| Matiwa | DAFF | Declared Forest Reserve | DAFF | 42.6 |
| Moutse | Ex MTPA to be transferred to LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 1550.8 |
| Kwaggavoetpad | Ex MTPA to be transferred to LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 7245.9 |
| Hetbad | Ex MTPA to be transferred to LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 699.7 |
| Letaba Ranch | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 29565.5 |
| Lekgalameetse | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 18728.4 |
| Wolkberg | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 20453.0 |
| Thabina | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 1636.9 |
| Mogol Dam | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 5124.8 |
| Bewaarkloof | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 22713.9 |
| Bulwer | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 3437.2 |
| Wonderkop | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 14471.6 |
| Witvinger | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 4503.1 |
| Potlake | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 2787.9 |
| Nzhelele | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 2125.0 |
| Nwanedi | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 8209.2 |
| Mojadji | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 305.4 |
| Messina | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 4983.1 |
| Manombe | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 1388.4 |
| Makuya | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 13246.3 |
| Manthrombi | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 611.1 |
| Leswena | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 1611.9 |
| Ebenezer Dam | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 79.6 |
| Botanical Gardens | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 64.8 |
| Nylsvlei + Vogelfontein | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 3981.0 |
| Turfloop | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 554.8 |

Appendix 2: Protected Areas in Limpopo

| RESERVE NAME | MANAGEMENT | ТҮРЕ | SOURCE | HECTARES |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------|----------|
| Rust De Winter | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 1664.8 |
| Moletjie | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 244.1 |
| Hans Merensky | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 5105.9 |
| Malebocho | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 4759.6 |
| Machaka | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 856.4 |
| Langjan | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 4759.2 |
| Happy Rest | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 2238.8 |
| Doorndraai Dam | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 6847.2 |
| Brackenridge | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 51.9 |
| Blouberg | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 9349.4 |
| Atherstone | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 23286.1 |
| Schuinsdraai | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 9590.2 |
| Mphaphuli | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 1029.5 |
| Lillie | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 36.0 |
| Bothasvlei | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 1514.7 |
| Percy Fyfe | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 2948.2 |
| Dnyala | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 7977.0 |
| Masebe | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 4400.2 |
| Wolkbergcaves | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 1467.6 |
| Tzanneen Dam | LEDET | Provincial Nature Reserve | LEDET2013 | 1835.2 |
| Makapan Valley WHS | LEDET | WHS | ALS | 2215.2 |
| Loskop Dam | Mpumalanga Tourism and Parks Agency | Provincial Nature Reserve | NBA2011 | 1775.0 |
| Ss Skosana | Mpumalanga Tourism and Parks Agency | Provincial Nature Reserve | NBA2011 | 119.2 |
| Motlatse Canyon | Mpumalanga Tourism and Parks Agency | Provincial Nature Reserve | NBA2011 | 1702.4 |
| Madikwe | North West Parks Board | Provincial Nature Reserve | NBA2011 | 4878.5 |
| Pietersberg | Polokwane Local Municipality | Local Authority Reserve | LEDET2013 | 1753.0 |
| Marakele NP | South African National Parks | National Park | NBA2011 | 64632.2 |
| Kruger NP | South African National Parks | National Park | NBA2011 | 986592.5 |
| Mapungubwe NP | South African National Parks | National Park | NBA2011 | 20006.5 |
| Mapungubwe WHS | South African National Parks | WHS | ALS | 8648.8 |
| Total | | | | 1367 044 |

Appendix 3: Data Dictionary

| Output Layers | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|-----------|---------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Feature | Dataset | Data Type | Source | Comment | | | | | | |
| CBA layer simplified for | LIM_CBA&ESA_v2 | Polygon | LEDET LCPv2 / | CBA layer dissolved and with legend file for use in GIS and cartography | | | | | | |
| viewing and maps | | Shapefile | ECOSOL (2013) | | | | | | | |
| CBA layer with all attributes | LIM_CBAv2_look | Polygon | LEDET LCPv2 / | CBA layer with all attributes intact for look up purposes in GIS | | | | | | |
| intact for look up purposes | up | Shapefile | ECOSOL (2013) | | | | | | | |
| Planning Unit Layer used in | Planning Units v2 | Polygon | LEDET LCPv2 / | Planning Unit Layer used in Marxan, useful summary layer for features | | | | | | |
| Marxan | | Shapefile | ECOSOL (2013) | used in planning | | | | | | |

| Input Layers | | | | |
|--|---|----------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| Feature | Dataset | Data Type | Source | Comment |
| Protected Area Layer for Province | PA_LIMP_v2 | Shapefile Polygon | LEDET modified by Ecosol (2013) | Updated PA layer from Province provided by LEDET, edited by ECOSOL. National Protected Areas and WHS were added to the provincial dataset. |
| Detailed Land Cover | LC2_LIMP | GRID | Global Terra Image (2012) | Used to generate simplified land cover table of statistics |
| Simplified Land Cover | LC1_LIMP | GRID | Ecosol based on GTI (2012) | Reclassified GTI land cover (Non Natural, Natural, Degraded). Non natural units were included as planning units, but were considered to be unavailable in the Marxan analysis. Non natural units could nevertheless still be identified as Ecological Support Areas. |
| Limpopo local catchments | LIMP_Catch | Shapefile Polygon | Ecosol based on GDEM 30m (2013) | Local fine-scale catchments (i.e. sub-units of FEPA catchments. |
| Cadastres | Farm cadastres | Shapefile Polygon | Surveyor General (2006) | Note that only farm cadastres (farm portions) and not urban erven were used. |
| Ecological process layers linked to climate change resilience and adaptation | Planning_units2.sh p in the field EBA | GRID | Holness | Developed based on NBA 2011 analysis. |
| Low proximity to impacts (including urban areas) | Planning_units2.sh p in the field AWAY | GRID | Ecosol based on GTI (2012) | Developed based on Limpopo land cover, low cost for high distance areas. |
| Distance to roads | Planning_units2.sh p in the field ROADS10 | GRID | Ecosol (2013) | Developed based on Limpopo roads layer, low cost for high distance areas. |
| Mining rights or known | Planning_units2.sh | Shapefile | LCPv1 -MetroGIS | Mining areas form LCPv1, converted to grid for inclusion as high cost in |

| Input Layers | | | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------|-----------|--------------------|--|
| Feature | Dataset | Data Type | Source | Comment |
| mineral deposits | p in the field MINE | Polygon | (2009) | cost surface |
| Degraded areas (gullies and | Planning_units2.sh | GRID | ARC erosion | Eroded areas, converted to grid for inclusion as high cost in cost surface |
| erosion) | p in the field SED. | | (2006) and DAFF | |
| | | | gullies map | |
| | | | (2012) | |
| Corridors | Corridors & | Shapefile | Ecosol (2013) | Developed based on Limpopo corridor layer, included as low cost areas. |
| | Connectivity.shp | Polygon | | |
| Vegetation types | Vegetation_types_ | Shapefile | SANBI (2006), | SANBI vegetation map with updated habitat units |
| | v2.shp | Polygon | LEDET (2013) | |
| FEPA Rivers (1:500 000) – | NFEPA_Rivers_1:50 | Shapefile | CSIR - BGIS (2011) | Priority River Reaches with 100m buffer |
| Phase One FEPAs | 0k | Polyline | | |
| FEPA Rivers (1:500 000) – | NFEPA_Rivers_1:50 | Shapefile | CSIR - BGIS (2011) | Other FEPA river types (Phase 2 FEPAs, Fish FSAs and Fish Corridors) |
| Other FEPA types | 0k | Polyline | | excluding upstream areas.], with 100m buffer |
| FEPA Sub quaternary | River FEPAs | Shapefile | CSIR - BGIS (2011) | Priority Sub quaternary catchments |
| catchments | | Polygon | | |
| FEPA Rivers (1:500 000) | NFEPA_Rivers_1:50 | Shapefile | CSIR - BGIS (2011) | Priority reaches (both FEPA and Phase 2 FEPA) with 5km buffer, clipped to |
| | Ok | Polyline | | the applicable FEPA catchment |
| FEPA Wetlands | FEPA Wetlands | Shapefile | CSIR - BGIS (2011) | Priority wetlands |
| | | Polygon | | |
| FEPA Wetland Clusters | FEPA Wetland | Shapefile | CSIR - BGIS (2011) | Priority wetlands |
| | Clusters | Polygon | | |
| Other natural non-FEPA | National Wetlands | Shapefile | CSIR - BGIS (2011) | Other natural wetlands |
| Wetlands | Inventory | Polygon | | |
| Strategic water source areas | ProEcoServ | GRID | CSIR (2013) | Strategic water source areas for RSA - Revised version of High Water Yield |
| for RSA | | | | Areas |
| Expert herpetological data | | Shapefile | LEDET (2013) | Expert identified priority areas for specific reptiles and amphibians, |
| | | Polygon | CANEL (2012) | provided by vincent Egan. |
| Butterflies | Butterflies_buffere | Shapefile | SANBI (2013) | Point data buffered by 100m. All PU with confirmed records of CR and EN |
| | | Polygon | CANDI (2012) | species were included. |
| Plants SANBI | Plants SANBI | Snapefile | SANBI (2013) | Point data buffered by 100m. All PU with confirmed records of CR and EN |
| | Additional Dianta | Pulygon | Milottor | Species were included. |
| Harbarium ID and MU | Additional Plants | Shapetile | IVI.LOTTER, J. | Point data purfered by 100m, key locations for focal threatened plant |
| | | FOIYBOII | DUITOWS, LEDET, | including cycaus. |
| Pirde | Dirde SADADA | Shanofila | IVITER (2013) | CP. End and Vu plus species of special sonsorn. Dentad linked spreadsheat |
| | DILUS SADAPZ + | Suapellie | JADAP2 (2013) | Cr, End and vu plus species of special concern. Pentad linked spreadsheet |

| Input Layers | | | | |
|---|--|----------------------|---|--|
| Feature | Dataset | Data Type | Source | Comment |
| | Birds LCPv1 | Polygon | and LCPv1 | - converted to shapefile |
| Vulture data | Vulture Colonies | Polygon Shapefile | Birdlife (2013) | Vulture colony data points buffered by 1km |
| EWT Cheetah and Wild Dog observations | EWT Cheetah & Wild Dog | Polygon Shapefile | EWT | Identified sightings of free-range cheetah and wild dog, point data buffered by 1km |
| Forest species assemblage and process | Indigenous forest | Polygon Shapefile | DWAF (2013) | Forest used as a proxy for Cape Parrot and other forest associated species and processes |
| Climate Change refugia & biome stability | Biome stability & climate change refugia | Polygon Shapefile | SANBI / Holness (2012) | Identified SANBI climate refuge areas + The analysis of biome climate envelopes was used to identify areas of non-savanna habitat types which remain stable in the short (50year) and long term (100 year) |
| Areas supporting climate change resilience | Climate change resilience | Polygon Shapefile | SANBI / Holness (2012) | These area areas of high diversity, topographic diversity, strong biophysical gradients (e.g. altitude, rainfall or temperature), climate refugia (kloofs & south facing slopes), and river corridors. |
| Conservation farms and private nature reserves | CA_LIMP | Shapefile Polygon | LEDET (2013) | Informal conservation areas, with some known missing sites (e.g. Welgevonden/ Sterkfontein) added. |
| Important bird areas (IBA) | LIMP_IBAs | Shapefile Polygon | Birdlife with modifications Ecosol (2013) | IBAs on intact habitat, modified as per workshop between BL and ECOSOL |
| Geological features linked to biodiversity and key hydrological processes – dolomite | Dolomite | Shapefile Polygon | MetroGIS LCPv1 (2009) | Mostly covered by other features, this layer is included for continuity between LCPv1 and LCPv2 |
| Plant centres of endemism | Plant Endemism | Shapefile Polygon | MetroGIS LCPv1 (2009) | Plant centres of endemism features individually included |
| Ramsar Sites | Ramsar | Shapefile Polygon | Various | Features separately included |
| Biospheres | Various | Shapefile Polygon | Various | Biospheres individually included |
| Buffers around Protected Areas | PA_buffers | Shapefile Polygon | Ecosol (2013) | 5km buffer around nature reserves, and 10km around National parks except where more specific buffers have been identified. |
| NPAES area expansion priorities | SANBI focus areas layer | Shapefile Polygon | SANBI (2011) | Note that the focus areas were clipped by available units. |
| Provincial Conservation plan | Gauteng | Shapefile | BGIS - GDARD - | Alignment of priorities across provincial boundaries |
| Input Layers | | | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|-----------|--------------------|---|
| Feature | Dataset | Data Type | Source | Comment |
| | | Polygon | ECOSOL | |
| Provincial Conservation plan | Northwest | Shapefile | BGIS -ECOSOL | Alignment of priorities across provincial boundaries |
| | | Polygon | | |
| Features from previous | MBCPv1 | Shapefile | MTPAv1(2007) | Features identified at a fairly fine scale and using good data. |
| conservation plan in areas | | Polygon | | |
| which were in Mpumalanga | | | | |
| MBCP | | | | |
| Limpopo Ecological Corridors | Corridors and | Vector | Ecosol (2013) | New least cost pathway corridor network developed. |
| layer | connectivity.shp | developed | | |
| | | from grid | | |
| River corridors based on FEPA | NFEPA_Rivers_1:50 | Shapefile | CSIR - BGIS (2011) | All river reaches on rivers of order 3 and above, buffered by 100m. |
| Rivers | Ok | Polyline | | Non-available river corridor areas assigned to ESA. |
| Ridges and Escarpment | Ridges | Polygon | MetroGIS LCPv1 | Mostly covered by other features, this layer is included for continuity |
| | | Shapefile | (2009) | between LCPv1 and LCPv2 |